

# **TELECOMMUNICATIONS INFRASTRUCTURE INSTALLATION BID DOCUMENTS**

**For**  
**ADDITIONS AND ALTERATIONS TO THE**  
**SAXE MIDDLE SCHOOL**  
468 South Avenue  
New Canaan, Connecticut 06840

**STATE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION**  
**Project No. 090-0048 EA/CV**  
**PHASE 2 of 3**



**Prepared by**

**KOHLER RONAN, LLC**  
93 Lake Avenue  
Danbury, CT 06810

**October 4, 2016**

**TOWN OF NEW CANAAN**  
**RFP No. 2016-05**

This page intentionally left blank

**TOWN OF NEW CANAAN  
REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL  
RFP# 2016-05**

**TECHNOLOGY INFRASTRUCTURE INSTALLATION FOR SAXE MIDDLE SCHOOL**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

- I. Invitation to Bid (Legal Notice)**
- II. General Conditions & Instructions to Bidders**
- III. Acknowledgement: Receipt of Invitation to Bid**
- IV. Form Contract**
- V. Non-Collusion/Non-Conflict Affidavit (submit with bid)**
- VI. Affirmative Action Affidavit (submit with bid)**
- VII. Drug Free Workplace Certificate (submit with bid)**
- VIII. Prevailing Wage, as applicable**
- IX. Bid Proposal Form (submit with Bid)**
- X. Drawing List and Specifications Table of Contents**
- XI. Project Specifications**

## REQUIREMENTS

- |    |  |  |
|----|--|--|
| 1) | <b>Certificate of Insurance</b>                              | <u><b>X</b></u><br><b>Yes, upon bid award</b>  |
| 2) | <b>Bid Bond/Cashier's Check<br/>(10% of base bid)</b>        | <u><b>X</b></u><br><b>Yes (submit w/ bid)</b>  |
| 3) | <b>100% Performance Bond</b>                                 | <u><b>X</b></u><br><b>Yes, upon bid award</b>  |
| 4) | <b>Labor &amp; Materials Bond<br/>( a/k/a Payment Bond)</b>  | <u><b>X</b></u><br><b>Yes, upon bid award</b>  |
| 5) | <b>Vendor References</b>                                     | <u><b>X</b></u><br><b>Yes, (submit w/bid)</b>  |
| 6) | <b>Required Affidavits/Bid<br/>Proposal Forms(see above)</b> | <u><b>X</b></u><br><b>Yes, (submit w/ bid)</b> |
| 7) | <b>Acknowledgement: receipt of<br/>Invite to Bid</b>         | <u><b>X</b></u><br><b>Yes (submit w/ bid)</b>  |

# **SECTION I**

## **Invitation to Bid (Legal Notice)**

## Legal Notice

**New Canaan  
Public Schools  
39 Locust Avenue  
New Canaan, CT 06840**

### **Telecommunications Infrastructure Installation (RFP #2016-05) and Security System Expansion (RFP #2016-06) for Saxe Middle School**

Proposals will be received at the Town of New Canaan Town Hall, 77 Main Street, New Canaan, CT 06840 no later than 11:00 am on December 15, 2016 for Telecommunications Infrastructure Installation and Security System Expansion - Saxe Middle School.

RFP packets may be downloaded from the following website address: [www.ncps-k12.org](http://www.ncps-k12.org) (Services, then Public Bids and RFPs) or from the CT DAS Website.

Requirements pertaining to the Pre-Bid Meeting, Prevailing Wage Rates, and other bid information may be found in the RFP documents.

Questions regarding this RFP should be directed to Bo Laraia via email at [rlaraia@kohlerronan.com](mailto:rlaraia@kohlerronan.com).

---

Publish one time only in The Stamford Advocate under LEGAL NOTICES on November 18, 2016.

# **SECTION II**

## **General Conditions & Instructions to Bidders**

## II. GENERAL CONDITIONS AND INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

### 1. REQUIREMENTS

- a. **Bid Responses must be received no later than: Thursday, December 15, 2016 at 11:00 a.m. ET**
- b. **Pre-Bid Walkthrough will be held on Monday, November 28, 2016 at 3:30 p.m. ET at Saxe Middle School, 468 South Avenue, New Canaan, CT 06840.**
- c. **Questions: via E-Mail to Bo Laraia, Kohler Ronan LLC – rlaraia@kohleronan.com**
- d. Four copies of the bid response to be delivered to the address below. All bids must be received in the Purchasing office by the due date and time. Bids arriving after the due date and time, regardless of reason, will not be considered.

Town of New Canaan  
Attn: Mr. Thomas Stadler  
77 Main Street  
New Canaan, CT 06840

### 2. TERMS AND CONDITIONS

- a. All vendors are invited to submit the attached completed proposal to the Town of New Canaan (hereafter called “the client”). The complete proposal must adhere to the requirements and technical specifications described herein for which the following terms and conditions apply.
- b. All pricing includes the purchase of all equipment components, and related installation costs including: delivery, unloading, storing, installing, testing, and customer acceptance of all components that comprise the completion of the job.
- c. The term contractor indicates vendor selected for this job. Any subcontractors to be utilized must be so noted and approved by the Town where applicable.
- d. The contractor will furnish all supervision, labor, materials, equipment, tools, supplies, incidentals, and services needed for proper installation (hereafter referred to as “the work”). The contractor shall, in advance, secure all permits necessary to complete the work to the client’s satisfaction. The contractor will comply with all local, state, federal, manufacturers, and technical codes and requirements.
- e. The contractor will utilize only those employees and subcontractors that have appropriate manufacturers certification and completed appropriate training to enable them to perform and complete the work.

### 3. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. By submitting this quote, the vendor takes responsibility for providing all material and personnel necessary to complete the proposed work properly.
- B. All responses become the property of the Client. The client reserves the right to determine whether the vendor has the capability to carry out the proposed work properly.
- C. All pricing must be firm and guaranteed for 90 days.

4. PROCEDURES

- a. All responses must be received by deadline so noted. Any responses received after that time will be eliminated from consideration.
- b. All proposals must be submitted by the Due Date. Included should be all requested addenda information, brochures, samples, etc. All costs for proposal preparation are entirely the responsibility of the vendor.
- c. The client reserves the right to amend or cancel this Specification at any time, for any reason.

5. ANTICIPATED PROJECT SCHEDULE

Activity	Date
RFP released to vendors	November 18, 2016
Pre-Bid Meeting	November 28, 2016
Final questions deadline	December 6, 2016
Bids Due	December 15, 2016
Scope Review Meeting	January 4, 2017
Project Awarded	January 18, 2017
Purchase Order Issued	January 28, 2017
Kickoff Meeting & Installation begins	February, 2017
Completion	August, 2017

6. GENERAL INSTALLATION SPECIFICATIONS

- a. The Work to be provided shall include the furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary, or reasonably incidental to, the completion of the specified work. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to meet all of the requirements stated in this quotation request.
- b. Before submitting a quote, the contractor shall take into consideration the amount and character of work to be done and of the difficulties involved in its proper execution; all costs incidental to the Work must be included to cover all contingencies essential to the completion of the proposed work, notwithstanding that every item or contingency is not specifically mentioned herein. Any additional material needed to meet the basic specifications shall be included in the proposal and will be supplied by the Contractor.
- c. No claims for compensation for extra work due to lack of knowledge on the part of the Contractor will be considered or allowed.
- d. The contractor will coordinate with Client personnel to ensure that power, cooling, equipment, room space, and other environmental conditions are adequate.
- e. Electrical power connections required for all communications and security equipment installed will be provided by the electrical contractor and should not be included in costs. All outlets required by the contractor shall be identified in its response. Contractor shall also include in its response a list of the type of electrical power connections required by the proposed equipment and show the desired location of all electrical power connections.

- f. The Contractor will coordinate with other Contractors as is necessary at its own expense, for any supporting trade work it may require. All such work will be supervised and checked by the Contractor.
- g. The Contractor will conform to all building regulations with regard to running cable in the hung ceiling and under floor cell system (where applicable).
- h. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage to the floor, walls, etc., which is caused by its personnel or equipment, during the installation and also is responsible for the removal of all of its debris, clean up, and restoration of the area to its original condition, if applicable. This will include all subcontractors, if any, hired by the Contractor to work on the client's premises.
- i. All equipment installed shall be firmly held in place by fastenings and/or supports, which are adequate to support their loads with an ample safety factor. Cable run in the ceiling must be self-supporting and cannot be affixed, in any way, to the framework of the hung ceiling.
- j. All cables, (where applicable) regardless of length, shall be marked and/or numbered at both ends. Marking codes shall correspond to recognized standards and specifications. All cabling shall be neatly laced, dressed, and adequately supported. No splices will be allowed in system wiring other than at approved designated locations.
- k. Care shall be exercised in wiring to avoid damage to cable and equipment both existing and new. All wiring and connectors shall be installed in strict adherence to standard communications installation practices and all applicable Federal, State, and Local Building codes. Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to protect the building areas adjacent to work. All openings required by the Contractor for the installation of any cable shall be sealed by the Contractor in accordance with applicable fire and building codes. Any permits required shall be obtained by the Contractor.
- l. The client shall furnish and provide the following:
  - Any power and light required to facilitate the installation of equipment.
  - Reasonable openings and storage space to permit scheduled delivery of equipment as well as normal security for delivered items to protect against theft.
  - Adequate foundation below bases and floors to maintain the weight of the equipment.
  - Adequate workspace to accommodate installation of equipment.
  - Access to all premises as required by installation of the proposed system.
- m. The site of the Work shall be available for inspection at any time by the client or client's representative. All materials and work not conforming to the specifications shall be subject to rejection. All rejected work or materials shall be immediately replaced to conform to the specifications.
- n. No changes shall be made, nor will bills for changes, alterations, modifications, deviations, and extra orders be recognized or paid for except upon the written order from the client.
- o. The Contractor shall install only new equipment and the manufacturer shall warrant all of the equipment against defective parts and workmanship for a minimum period of one (1) year from the date on which the equipment is accepted by the client. Contractor shall further guarantee to replace any defective unit or part without cost to the client; to warrant that unit or part for one (1) year after installation; and to guarantee that all equipment is new, standard and regularly used for the specified purpose. The Contractor must also submit test documentation on their data cable installation.

- p. The Contractor shall furnish certificates of insurance evidencing Contractor's coverage by Workers' Compensation, and General and Auto Liability Insurance in amounts shown in the attached schedule "A" to the client prior to commencement of the Work. "The Town of New Canaan, New Canaan Board of Education, New Canaan Public Schools, and its employees and agents" must be named as "Additional Insured."
- q. The Contractor shall also retain all risk of loss or damage, arising from any casualty to any equipment involved in the Work prior to delivery to the work site.
- r. The contractor shall coordinate with Client any data network requirements including but not limited to IP Address allocation, Ethernet requirements, Data Switching ports, bandwidth, etc.
- s. Under no circumstances shall any device be connected to Client's data network without approval from the client. This includes any phone switch equipment, laptops, PC, network diagnosis tools, hubs, data switches, or any other device capable of connecting to the data network.
- t. All Contractor employees working onsite will be required to attend a brief safety meeting and to sign an acknowledgement of the site safety rules. All safety rules as required by the Construction Manager must be adhered to at all times.
- u. At the conclusion of the project, all equipment cabinets will be vacuumed to remove dust, dirt, wire clippings, and other debris. All rack mount equipment in cabinets and free-standing racks will be dusted and the Telecom rooms left broom clean. All work-related rubbish must be removed from the buildings. In the case of a dispute, The Client may remove the rubbish and charge the cost to the selected vendor / contractor.
- v. The selected vendor / contractor shall have sufficient resources in order to complete the project within the allotted timeframe and shall, upon request, demonstrate that they have the resources necessary to fulfill the project timeline.
- w. Contractors shall provide the Client with a Project Implementation Schedule. The Project Implementation Schedule must be agreed upon by both the contractor, Client, and General Contractor / Construction Manager.
- x. If the selected vendor/contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Scope of Work the Client may, after seven (7) days' written notice to the selected vendor/contractor and without prejudice to any other remedy it may have, make good such deficiencies and may deduct the cost thereof from the payment then or thereafter due the selected vendor/contractor.
- y. A Subcontractor is a person, firm, company or corporation who has a contract with the contractor to perform any work for completing the project. The selected contractor shall be responsible for the actions, inactions, and work performed by the subcontractor. The selected contractor shall furnish to the Client, in writing, a list of any/all subcontractors proposed to perform any part or portion of the Scope of Work to complete the project. The selected contractor shall not employ any subcontractor to whom the Client objects and may withdraw their quote or submit an acceptable substitute.
- z. Refer to the attached contract template for payment terms, indemnification requirements, etc.

aa. The Client may reject work which does not conform to the specifications in the request for proposal. If the selected contractor fails to correct any defective work or fails to supply labor, materials, or equipment in accordance with the specifications, The Client may order the selected vendor / contractor to stop all work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated. Payments may be withheld until defective work is corrected to the Client's satisfaction.

7. QUESTIONS ABOUT PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS

Questions are to be presented in writing (via email) to Kohler Ronan LLC. Answers received during bidding directly from the Owner or Town of New Canaan or New Canaan Public Schools personnel will not be binding.

8. COORDINATION AND JURISDICTION

The Contractor shall coordinate its work with that of other trades at all times.

9. PARKING AND ACCESS

Parking of workers', supervisors', or management employees' cars will be allowed on the site only in designated areas (except with the specific approval of Construction Manager and Owner in advance). Trucks will be allowed on the actual project site only to make deliveries of material, tools, or equipment and must then leave promptly unless being used as a tool of the trade.

10. OTHER OPERATIONS

Contractor shall do all things necessary to keep noise, vibration and disruption to an absolute minimum.

All work to be done inside the School or in adjacent areas is to be coordinated and approved in advance with the Owner and Construction Manager. The operations of the school or construction of the project is not to be disrupted or affected.

11. CLEAN UP

Daily clean up and removal of rubbish is the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor shall be responsible for proper disposal of all packing and crating materials off-site. Cooperation among Subcontractors is required and expected regarding cleaning of general litter. Buildings are to be kept clean at all times and failure of Contractor in this regard will result in back charges from the Construction Manager for cleaning.

12. CUTTING AND PATCHING

The Contractor shall perform all cutting and patching under jurisdiction of its trade(s). Also, if cutting and patching are required as a result of Contractor's failure in the performance of the Work, the Contractor shall be responsible for the corrective cutting and patching at no cost to the Construction Manager.

13. INSURANCE

Contractor is to provide insurance as noted in Exhibit A, General Conditions and Instructions to Bidders, and in AIA document A107-2007.

14. PROTECTION AGAINST LOSS AND DAMAGE

The Contractor shall protect and secure its materials and equipment against loss, including theft. The Construction Manager will not accept any claim for alleged theft. Contractor will protect its work from damage until its work is complete for the entire project.

15. SALES TAX

This project is exempt from Connecticut Sales Tax.

16. SITE VISIT

The Contractor acknowledges that prior to furnishing a proposal for the Work, it has visited the site and is familiar with conditions at the site and in the locality where the Work is to be performed which could affect its work. Selected contractor may be required to attend a pre-installation meeting.

17. CHANGES TO THE WORK - OVERHEAD AND PROFIT

Any changes to the work shall be submitted using AIA Form G701-2001.

The allowance for the combined overhead and profit included in the total cost to the Owner for a change in the Work shall be based on the following schedule:

- a. For the Contractor, for work performed by the Contractor's own forces: 10 percent of the net cost.
- b. For the Contractor, for work performed by one or more Subcontractors: 5 percent of the combined net cost of additions and deductions of the Subcontractors.
- c. For each Subcontractor, for Work performed by the Subcontractor or his Sub-subcontractors: 10 percent of the combined net cost of their Work.
- d. In any event, the total allowance for overhead and profit for a Change in the Work shall not exceed 15 percent of the net cost of the Work.
- e. For a Change in the Work resulting in a net reduction in costs, there shall be no allowance for overhead and profit.
- f. Cost to which overhead and profit is to be applied shall be determined in accordance with Article 13 of AIA Document A107-2007.
- g. Proposals, except those so minor that their propriety can be seen by inspection, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including labor, materials and Subcontracts. Labor and materials shall be itemized in the manner prescribed above. Include invoices and quotations from material suppliers. Where major cost items are Subcontracts, they shall be itemized also. In no case will a change involving over \$500 be approved without such itemization.

SCHEDULE A

INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS AND INDEMNIFICATION

Vendor agrees to maintain in force at all times during which services are to be performed professional liability insurance with limits of no less than \$2,000,000. If such coverage is on a claims-made basis, consultant agrees to maintain, either through a claims-made contract or the use of an extended discovery provision, coverage for three years after the conclusion of all services performed under the agreement.

Vendor agrees to maintain in force at all times during which services are to be performed the following coverages placed with company(ies) licensed by the State of Connecticut which have at least an "A-" VIII policyholders' rating according to BEST Publication's latest edition Key Rating Guide:

Commercial General Liability:	General Aggregate	\$2,000,000
	Prod./Compl. Operations	
	Aggregate	\$2,000,000
	Occ. Aggregate	\$1,000,000
Automobile Liability:	Liability Limit	\$1,000,000
Workers Comp. and Employer's Liability:	\$500,000 each accident	
	\$500,000 disease policy	
	\$100,000 disease accident limit	
Umbrella Liability:	Each Occurrence	\$5,000,000
	Aggregate	\$5,000,000

"The Town of New Canaan, New Canaan Board of Education, New Canaan Public Schools, and its employees and agents" shall be named as "Additional Insured". Original, completed certificate of insurance must be presented to the Purchasing and Insurance Coordinator prior to purchase order/contract issuance.

# **SECTION III**

## **Acknowledgement: Receipt of Invitation to Bid**

Acknowledgement: Receipt of Request for Proposal

Town of New Canaan RFP# 2016-05  
TECHNOLOGY INFRASTRUCTURE INSTALLATION

**Please acknowledge receipt of the attached documents immediately.**

Bid No.: CT State Project No. 090-0048 EAICV

Project: Technology Infrastructure Installation for Saxe Middle School

Date Issued: November 18, 2016

Date documents received: \_\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_\_

Do you plan to submit a bid? Yes\_\_\_\_\_ No\_\_\_\_\_

Print or type the following information:

Company Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax: \_\_\_\_\_

E-mail: \_\_\_\_\_

Received by: \_\_\_\_\_

**Note: Faxed or e-mailed acknowledgements are requested.**

**Fax No.: (203) 778-1018**

**E-mail: rlaraia@kohlerronan.com**

**Fax this sheet only. A cover sheet is not required.**

# **SECTION IV**

## **Form Contract**

AIA Documents on the following 28 pages.

# DRAFT AIA® Document A107™ – 2007

## Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor for a Project of Limited Scope

**AGREEMENT** made as of the  day of  in the year «2017»  
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

**BETWEEN** the Owner:  
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

«Town of New Canaan»  
«Town Hall»  
«77 Main Street»  
«New Canaan, CT 06840»

and the Contractor:  
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

«[TBD]»

for the following Project:  
(Name, location and detailed description)

«Saxe Middle School Building Project-Telecommunications Infrastructure»  
«468 South Avenue»  
«New Canaan, CT»

The Architect: As used throughout this Agreement, the term “Architect” shall mean the  
“Technology Designer.”  
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

«Kohler Ronan, LLC»  
«93 Lake Avenue»  
«Danbury, CT 06810»

Prime Project Architect:

« JCJ Architecture, PC»  
«120 Huyshope Avenue»  
«Hartford, CT 06106»

### ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.



**ELECTRONIC COPYING** of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

Owner's Representative:

«Construction Services of Somerset, Inc. »  
«d/b/a S/L/A/M Construction Services»  
«80 Glastonbury Boulevard»  
«Glastonbury, CT 06033»

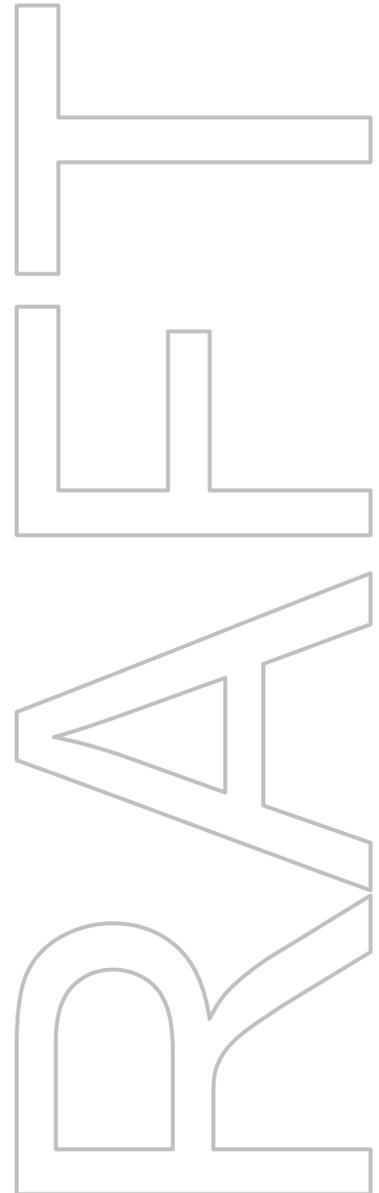
Prime Project Construction Manager:

«O & G Industries, Inc. »  
«112 Wall Street»  
«Torrington, CT 06970»



TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT
- 2 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
- 3 CONTRACT SUM
- 4 PAYMENT
- 5 DISPUTE RESOLUTION
- 6 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
- 7 GENERAL PROVISIONS
- 8 OWNER
- 9 CONTRACTOR
- 10 ARCHITECT
- 11 SUBCONTRACTORS
- 12 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
- 13 CHANGES IN THE WORK
- 14 TIME
- 15 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
- 16 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
- 17 INSURANCE & BONDS
- 18 CORRECTION OF WORK
- 19 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 20 TERMINATION OF THE CONTRACT
- 21 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES



**ARTICLE 1 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT**

The Contractor shall execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

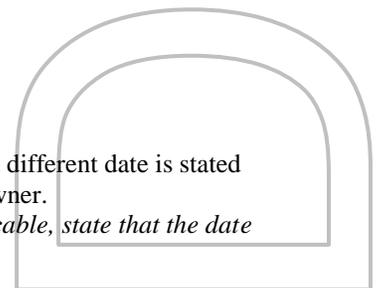
**§ 1.1 Scope of Work:**

**See Exhibit A attached hereto:**

**ARTICLE 2 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

**§ 2.1** The date of commencement of the Work shall be the date of this Agreement unless a different date is stated below or provision is made for the date to be fixed in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

*(Insert the date of commencement, if it differs from the date of this Agreement or, if applicable, state that the date will be fixed in a notice to proceed.)*



«The Owner shall issue a Notice to Proceed.»

§ 2.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement.

§ 2.3 The Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work not later than as follows (“Substantial Completion Date”):

*(Insert number of calendar days. Alternatively, a calendar date may be used when coordinated with the date of commencement. If appropriate, insert requirements for earlier Substantial Completion of certain portions of the Work.)*

« \_\_\_\_\_, 2017.»

**Portion of Work**

**Substantial Completion Date**

, subject to adjustments of this Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents.

*(Insert provisions, if any, for liquidated damages relating to failure to achieve Substantial Completion on time or for bonus payments for early completion of the Work.)*

TIME IS OF THE ESSENCE in the performance of the Work. In the event of the Contractor’s failure to achieve Substantial Completion on or before the Substantial Completion Date specified in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be liable for and shall pay the Owner liquidated damages of Five Hundred Dollars (\$500.00) for every calendar day’s delay in achieving Substantial Completion beyond the Substantial Completion Date.

§ 2.4 The Project shall be deemed to have achieved Substantial Completion when the Architect has issued a Certificate of Substantial Completion.

### ARTICLE 3 CONTRACT SUM

§ 3.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor’s performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be one of the following:

*(Check the appropriate box.)*

Stipulated Sum, in accordance with Section 3.2 below

Cost of the Work plus the Contractor’s Fee, in accordance with Section 3.3 below

Cost of the Work plus the Contractor’s Fee with a Guaranteed Maximum Price, in accordance with Section 3.4 below

*(Based on the selection above, complete Section 3.2, 3.3 or 3.4 below.)*

§ 3.2 The Stipulated Sum shall be subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.1 The Stipulated Sum is based upon the following alternates, if any, which are described in the Contract Documents and are hereby accepted by the Owner:

*(State the numbers or other identification of accepted alternates. If the bidding or proposal documents permit the Owner to accept other alternates subsequent to the execution of this Agreement, attach a schedule of such other alternates showing the amount for each and the date when that amount expires.)*

§ 3.2.2 Unit prices, if any:

*(Identify and state the unit price, and state the quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)*

Item	Units and Limitations	Price Per Unit (\$ 0.00)
Simplex Category-6 UTP Data Drop		
Duplex Category-6 UTP Data Drop		
Duplex Category-6A STP Data Drop		

§ 3.2.3 Allowances included in the stipulated sum, if any:

*(Identify allowance and state exclusions, if any, from the allowance price.)*

Item	Allowance

**§ 3.3 COST OF THE WORK PLUS CONTRACTOR'S FEE N/A**

**§ 3.3.1** The Cost of the Work is as defined in Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work.

**§ 3.3.2** The Contractor's Fee:

*(State a lump sum, percentage of Cost of the Work or other provision for determining the Contractor's Fee and the method of adjustment to the Fee for changes in the Work.)*

**§ 3.4 COST OF THE WORK PLUS CONTRACTOR'S FEE WITH A GUARANTEED MAXIMUM PRICE N/A**

**§ 3.4.1** The Cost of the Work is as defined in Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work.

**§ 3.4.2** The Contractor's Fee:

*(State a lump sum, percentage of Cost of the Work or other provision for determining the Contractor's Fee and the method of adjustment to the Fee for changes in the Work.)*

**§ 3.4.3 GUARANTEED MAXIMUM PRICE**

**§ 3.4.3.1** The sum of the Cost of the Work and the Contractor's Fee is guaranteed by the Contractor not to exceed (S«»), subject to additions and deductions by changes in the Work as provided in the Contract Documents. Such maximum sum is referred to in the Contract Documents as the Guaranteed Maximum Price. Costs which would cause the Guaranteed Maximum Price to be exceeded shall be paid by the Contractor without reimbursement by the Owner.

*(Insert specific provisions if the Contractor is to participate in any savings.)*

**§ 3.4.3.2** The Guaranteed Maximum Price is based on the following alternates, if any, which are described in the Contract Documents and are hereby accepted by the Owner:

**§ 3.4.3.3** Unit Prices, if any:

*(Identify and state the unit price, and state the quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)*

Item	Units and Limitations	Price Per Unit (\$ 0.00)

**§ 3.4.3.4** Allowances included in the Guaranteed Maximum Price, if any:

*(Identify and state the amounts of any allowances, and state whether they include labor, materials, or both.)*

Item	Allowance

**§ 3.4.3.5** Assumptions, if any, on which the Guaranteed Maximum Price is based: N/A

**ARTICLE 4 PAYMENTS**

**§ 4.1 PROGRESS PAYMENTS**

**§ 4.1.1** Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor, including all supporting documentation reasonably requested of the Contractor by the Owner, and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

**§ 4.1.2** The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be as follows:

«For the first Application for Payment, from the Date of Commencement through the last day of the month of the Date of Commencement. For each subsequent Application for Payment, from the first day of one month through the last day of the same month. »

**§ 4.1.3** Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the «first» day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the certified amount to the Contractor not later than the «30th» day of the «following» month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the date fixed above, payment

shall be made by the Owner not later than «sixty» («60») days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.

*(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)*

§ 4.1.4 Retainage, if any, shall be withheld as follows:

«Retainage of five (5%) shall be withheld from all payments due from the Owner to the Contractor hereunder.»

§ 4.1.5 Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

*(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)*

«No interest is payable.»

## § 4.2 FINAL PAYMENT

§ 4.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

- .1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Section 18.2, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and
- .2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 4.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment:

§ 4.3 Any provision herein to the contrary notwithstanding, the Owner shall not be obligated to make payment to the Contractor hereunder to the extent any one or more of the following conditions exist:

- .1 The Contractor is in default of any of its obligations hereunder or otherwise is in default under any of the Contract Documents;
- .2 Any part of such payment is attributable to Work which the Owner or Architect determines that, because of the fault or neglect of the Contractor, is defective or not performed in accordance with the Contract Documents; provided, however, such payment shall be made as to the part thereof attributable to the Work which is performed in accordance with the Contract Documents and is not otherwise defective; or
- .3 The Contractor has failed to make payments properly to the Contractor's subcontractors or for material or labor used in the Work for which the Owner has made payment to the Contractor.

§ 4.4 The Contractor shall use the sums advanced to it solely for the purpose of performance of the Work and the construction, furnishing, and equipping of the improvements in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 4.5 With the submission of each Application for Payment, beginning with the second Application for Payment, the Contractor shall furnish to the Owner a release and waiver of mechanics liens from Subcontractors and material suppliers for all previous payments made by the Owner.

## ARTICLE 5 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

### § 5.1 BINDING DISPUTE RESOLUTION

For any claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Section 21.3, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:

*(Check the appropriate box. If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution below, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, claims will be resolved in a court of competent jurisdiction.)*

Arbitration pursuant to Section 21.4 of this Agreement

Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction

Other (*Specify*)

## ARTICLE 6 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 6.1 The Contract Documents are defined in Article 7 and, except for Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, are enumerated in the sections below.

§ 6.1.1 The Agreement is this executed AIA Document A107–2007, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor for a Project of Limited Scope, as amended.

§ 6.1.2 The Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages
Project Manual		October 4, 2016	TBD

§ 6.1.3 The Specifications:

*(Either list the Specifications here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.)*

Refer to List of Drawings in the Project Manual

Section	Title	Date	Pages

§ 6.1.4 The Drawings:

*(Either list the Drawings here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.)*

Refer to Specification Table of Contents in the Project Manual

Number	Title	Date

§ 6.1.5 The Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages
TBD		

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding requirements are enumerated in this Article 6.

§ 6.1.6 Additional documents, if any, forming part of the Contract Documents:

.1 Attachment A - Insurance Requirements

..3 Other documents:

*(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents.)*

Exhibit A - Scope of Work

## ARTICLE 7 GENERAL PROVISIONS

### § 7.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents are enumerated in Article 6 and consist of this Agreement (including, if applicable, Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to the execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

### § 7.2 THE CONTRACT

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be

construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor; provided, however, that the Owner shall be a third party beneficiary of the agreements between the Contractor and its Subcontractors, if any, pursuant to Section 11.3 hereof.

### **§ 7.3 THE WORK**

The term “Work” means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents and the work which can reasonably be inferred as necessary to produce the results intended by the Contract Documents and, except to the extent inconsistent with the Contract Documents, such construction and services as are usually and customarily provided in conjunction with, or in furtherance of, such work, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor’s obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

### **§ 7.4 INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE N/A**

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect’s consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

### **§ 7.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE**

**§ 7.5.1** The Architect and the Architect’s consultants shall be deemed the author and owner of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and will retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with this Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect’s or Architect’s consultants’ reserved rights.

**§ 7.5.2** The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material or equipment suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect and the Architect’s consultants.

### **§ 7.6 TRANSMISSION OF DATA IN DIGITAL FORM**

If the parties intend to transmit Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form, they shall endeavor to establish necessary protocols governing such transmission, unless otherwise provided in the Agreement or in the Contract Documents.

**§ 7.7** The Contractor shall be responsible for the performance of the Work as an independent contractor and in a good and workmanlike manner (i) consistent with the Contract Documents; (ii) consistent with the instructions, guidance and direction of the Owner and Architect; (iii) consistent with the highest prevailing applicable professional or industry standards; (iv) consistent with sound practices; (v) as expeditiously as is consistent with such professional skill and care and the orderly progress of the Work and with the Contract Documents and the instructions, guidance and direction of the Owner and Architect; and (vi) in a manner that will not exceed the contract Sum as set forth in the Agreement (the standards of this Section 7.7 shall be referred to herein as the “Contractor’s Standard of Care”). The Contractor shall exercise the Contractor’s Standard of Care in performing all aspects of the Work. All references in the Contract Documents to the knowledge, inference, reliance, awareness, determination, belief, observation, recognition or discovery of the Contractor or reference to any similar term shall include the constructive knowledge, inference, reliance, awareness, determination, belief, observation, recognition attributed to the Contractor (“constructive knowledge”). Such constructive knowledge shall include the knowledge, inference, reliance, awareness, determination, belief, observation and recognition the Contractor would have obtained upon the exercise of the Contractor’s Standard of Care.

**§ 7.7.1** The Contractor shall be responsible for the performance of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and the Conditions (as defined hereinafter), and the Contractor shall obtain and post all necessary permits at the site. The “Conditions” are all applicable laws, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, orders, guidelines, standards and conditions of funding imposed on the Work and/or Project by the Agencies, as defined hereinafter. Any reference in the Contract Documents to “applicable law” shall include the Conditions.

§ 7.7.1.1 The “Agencies” are all federal, state, and local governmental authorities having regulatory or administrative jurisdiction over the Work and/or the Project and all representatives or designees of such other governmental authorities.

§ 7.7.1.2 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, the Contractor shall attend such meetings and site-visits, and make such submissions, as are necessary to comply with applicable law, including the Conditions.

§ 7.8 Any information obtained by the Contractor from the Owner may not be used, published, distributed, sold or divulged by the Contractor or its Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractors for such party’s own purposes or for the benefit of any person, firm, corporation or other entity other than the Owner, without the prior written consent of the Owner. Any information obtained by the Contractor of its Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors that is designated by the Owner in accordance with applicable law as confidential shall not be disclosed to any other parties without the prior written consent of the Owner.

## **ARTICLE 8 OWNER**

### **§ 8.1 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER**

§ 8.1.1 The Owner shall furnish all necessary surveys and a legal description of the site.

§ 8.1.2 The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 8.1.3 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 9.6.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for other necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for the construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

### **§ 8.2 OWNER’S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK**

If the Contractor fails to correct Work which is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, or fails to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity.

### **§ 8.3 OWNER’S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK**

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner, without prejudice to any other remedy the Owner may have, may correct such deficiencies and may deduct the reasonable cost thereof, including Owner’s expenses and compensation for the Architect’s services made necessary thereby, from the payment then or thereafter due the Contractor.

## **ARTICLE 9 CONTRACTOR**

### **§ 9.1 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR**

§ 9.1.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, including the location, condition, accessibility, layout and nature of the Project site; the generally prevailing climactic conditions; the anticipated labor supply and costs; and the availability and costs of materials, tools and equipment and has correlated such personal observations with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Neither the Contract Sum nor the Contract Time shall be adjusted as a result of a failure by the Contractor to have conducted the activities described in this Section 9.1.1.

§ 9.1.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 8.1.1, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor

shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies, or omissions to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

**§ 9.1.3** The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with the Conditions as defined herein or applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall review the Contract Documents and notify the Owner of any such nonconformity of which the Contractor has knowledge and shall promptly report any such nonconformity to the Owner.

## **§ 9.2 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES**

**§ 9.2.1** The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for and have control over construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions concerning these matters.

**§ 9.2.2** The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for or on behalf of the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

**§ 9.2.3** The Contractor shall schedule and perform the Work so as not to interfere with any other related or unrelated work being performed by the Owner in or about the site.

## **§ 9.3 LABOR AND MATERIALS**

**§ 9.3.1** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

**§ 9.3.2** The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not skilled in tasks assigned to them.

**§ 9.3.3** The Contractor may make a substitution only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Modification and subject to the provisions of Sections 9.3.3.1 and 9.3.3.2.

**§ 9.3.3.1** Approval by the Owner of any such substitution shall not relieve the Contractor requesting the substitution of responsibility for any additional costs incurred by other trades for changes made necessary to accommodate the substituted item.

**§ 9.3.3.2** By making requests for substitutions, the Contractor:

- .1** represents that the Contractor has personally investigated the proposed substitute product and determined that it is equal or superior in all respects to that specified;
- .2** represents that the Contractor will provide the same warranty for the substitution that the Contractor would for that specified;
- .3** certifies that the cost data presented is complete and includes all related costs under this Contract except the Architect's redesign costs, and waives all claims for additional costs related to substitution which subsequently become apparent; and
- .4** shall coordinate the installation of the accepted substitution, making such changes as may be required for the Work to be complete in all respects.

**§ 9.3.4** Directions, specifications and recommendations by manufacturers for installation, handling, storing, adjustment, and operation of their materials or equipment shall be complied with, but the Contractor shall nonetheless have the responsibility for determining whether such directions, specifications, and recommendations may safely and suitably be employed in the Work, and for notifying the Architect in advance in writing of any deviation or modification necessary for installation safety or proper operation of the item..

## § 9.4 WARRANTY

The Contractor warrants to the Owner that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation or normal wear and tear under normal usage. In addition, the Owner shall be entitled to any and all manufacturer's warranties and the Contractor hereby assigns any and all such warranties to the Owner.

**§ 9.4.1** The Contractor warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects. Substitutions not properly approved and authorized shall be considered to have failed to conform to the Contract Documents. Work, materials or equipment which fails to perform under the proper use and normal wear for intended purposes for a period of one year after the date of Substantial Completion, except where warranties for longer durations are called for by the Contract Documents, shall be considered defective. If required by the Architect or the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

**§ 9.4.2** The warranties under this Section 9.4 shall be in addition to, and not a substitute for, any other rights of the Owner under the Contract Documents or existing in law or equity.

## § 9.5 TAXES

The Owner is a tax-exempt entity. The Contractor shall be familiar with the current regulations of the Connecticut Department of Revenue Services and the sales or use tax on materials or supplies exempted by such regulations shall not be included as part of the bid or the Contract Sum. A sales tax certificate will be provided by the Owner.

## § 9.6 PERMITS, FEES, NOTICES, AND COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

**§ 9.6.1** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for such permits, fees, licenses and inspections by government agencies as are necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

**§ 9.6.2** The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work. If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

## § 9.7 ALLOWANCES

The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall select materials and equipment under allowances with reasonable promptness. Allowance amounts shall include the costs to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts. Allowance amounts shall not include the Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.

## § 9.8 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

**§ 9.8.1** The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's approval and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents, shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project and with the prior review and approval of the Owner, shall be related to the entire Project to the extent required by the Contract Documents, and shall provide for expeditious and practicable execution of the Work.

**§ 9.8.2** The Contractor shall be responsible for the performance the Work in general accordance with the most recently approved schedule.

## **§ 9.9 SUBMITTALS**

**§ 9.9.1** The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents and submit to the Architect Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents in coordination with the Contractor's construction schedule and in such sequence as to allow the Architect reasonable time for review. By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them; (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so; and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall indicate approval on the submittals as evidence of such review and coordination. Submittals made to the Architect without such indication of approval may be returned to the Contractor for resubmission. The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals.

**§ 9.9.2** Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are not Contract Documents.

## **§ 9.10 USE OF SITE**

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

## **§ 9.11 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.

## **§ 9.12 CLEANING UP**

The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus material from and about the Project.

## **§ 9.13 ROYALTIES, PATENTS AND COPYRIGHTS**

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for such defense or loss when a particular design, process or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if the Contractor knew that the required design, process or product is an infringement of a copyright or a patent, the Contractor shall be responsible for such loss unless such information is promptly furnished to the Owner and the Architect.

## **§ 9.14 ACCESS TO WORK**

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

## **§ 9.15 INDEMNIFICATION**

**§ 9.15.1** To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner and New Canaan Public Schools, and their respective consultants, agents, representatives, officials, and employees and the Saxe Building Committee and its members appointed by the Owner from and against claims, suits and/or legal actions of any type by third-parties, including without limitation claims for loss of or damage to property, personal or bodily injury, including death, and claims for losses of any type; from all judgments or decrees recovered therefore; and from all expenses for defending such claims, suits or legal actions, including without limitation court costs and reasonable attorneys' fees, which result or arise from the negligent acts or omissions, breaches, errors, torts or other improper unauthorized and/or unlawful acts of the Contractor; defects or breaches of warranty in, caused by, or related to the Work; and/or the Contractor's failure to comply with the provisions of the Contract Documents. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 9.15.1.

**§ 9.15.2** In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 9.15 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 9.15.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages,

compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

**§ 9.16** The Contractor shall comply with the Conditions and all local, state and federal laws, rules and regulations applicable to the Contractor, including without limitation those relating to equal opportunity, labor, wages and employment.

**§ 9.17** If any governmental body having jurisdiction over the Work requires licenses or registrations for the performance of the Work or any part thereof, the Contractor shall hold such valid licenses or registrations as may be required by law to prosecute the Work to completion. If any part of the Work for which such a license or registration is required is to be performed by Subcontractors of any tier, the Contractor shall ensure that such Subcontractors hold such valid licenses or registrations as may be required by law to prosecute said Work to completion.

**§ 9.18** The Contractor shall send a qualified representative to periodic progress meetings held at such time and at such place as the Owner shall designate and to such other meetings as are necessary to comply with the Conditions.

## **ARTICLE 10 ARCHITECT**

**§ 10.1** The Architect will provide administration of the Contract and will be an Owner's representative during construction, until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents, unless otherwise modified in writing in accordance with other provisions of the Contract.

**§ 10.2** The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of the construction, including regularly scheduled site meetings and visits, to become familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, to guard the Owner against defects and deficiencies in the Work, and to determine if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for, the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

**§ 10.3** On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and inform the Owner in writing of (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents and from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (2) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

**§ 10.4** Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Work and of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

**§ 10.5** The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents and to require inspection or testing of the Work.

**§ 10.6** The Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action upon the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

**§ 10.7** The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect will make initial decisions on all claims, disputes and other matters in question between the Owner and Contractor but will not be liable for results of any interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 10.8 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 10.9 Duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

## ARTICLE 11 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 11.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site.

§ 11.2 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the names of the Subcontractors or suppliers for each of the principal portions of the Work. The Contractor shall not contract with any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable written objection within ten days after receipt of the Contractor's list of Subcontractors and suppliers. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 11.3 Contracts between the Contractor and Subcontractors shall (1) require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by the terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, which the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect, and (2) allow the Subcontractor the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, has against the Owner. The Owner shall be a third party beneficiary of all contracts between the Contractor and its Subcontractors.

§ 11.4 Within ten (10) calendar days after payment to Contractor by the Owner, the Contractor shall pay any amounts due any subcontractor, whether for labor performed or materials furnished when such labor or material has been included in requisition submitted by such Contractor and paid by Owner. The Contractor shall promptly give notice to the Owner of any claim or demand by a Subcontractor claiming that any amount is due to such Subcontractor or claiming any default by the Contractor in any of the Contractor's obligations to such Subcontractor.

§ 11.5 The Contractor shall include in each of the subcontracts a provision requiring each Subcontractor to pay any amounts due to any Sub-subcontractors, whether for labor performed or materials furnished, within ten (10) days after such Subcontractor receives a payment from the Contractor which encompasses labor or materials furnished by such Sub-subcontractor and a provision requiring each Subcontractor to promptly give notice to the Contractor of any claim or demand by a Sub-subcontractor claiming that any amount is due to such Sub-Subcontractor or claiming any default by such Subcontractor in any of its obligations to such Sub-subcontractor which notice the Contractor shall promptly relay to the Owner.

§ 11.6 If applicable, pursuant to Connecticut General Statute Section 31-53, the wages paid on a hourly basis to any person performing the work of any mechanic, laborer or worker on the work herein contracted to be done and the amount of payment or contribution paid or payable on behalf of each such person to any employee welfare fund, as defined in subsection (i) of Section 31-53 of the General Statutes of Connecticut shall be at a rate equal to the rate customary or prevailing for the same work in the same trade or occupation in the town in which such public works project is being constructed. Any contractor who is not obligated by agreement to make such payment or contribution on behalf of such persons to any such employee welfare fund shall pay to each mechanic, laborer or worker as part of such person's wages the amount of the payment of contribution for such person's classification on each pay day.

§ 11.7 To the extent required pursuant to Connecticut General Statute Section 31-53b, the Contractor shall furnish proof, and shall cause its Subcontractors to furnish proof, with the weekly certified payroll form for the first week each employee begins work on such project that any person performing the work of a mechanic, laborer or worker pursuant to the classifications of labor under section 31-53 on such public works project, pursuant to such contract,

has completed a course of at least ten hours in duration in construction safety and health approved by the federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration or, has completed a new miner training program approved by the Federal Mine Safety and Health Administration in accordance with 30 CFR 48 or, in the case of telecommunications employees, has completed at least ten hours of training in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.268.

## **ARTICLE 12 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS**

§ 12.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site under conditions of the contract identical or substantially similar to these, including those portions related to insurance and waiver of subrogation. If the Contractor claims that delay or additional cost is involved because of such action by the Owner, the Contractor shall make such claim as provided in Article 21.

§ 12.2 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and separate contractor's reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's activities with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 12.3 The Owner shall be reimbursed by the Contractor for costs incurred by the Owner which are payable to a separate contractor because of delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction of the Contractor. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs incurred by the Contractor because of delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction of a separate contractor.

§ 12.4 The Contractor hereby acknowledges that the Owner is prosecuting the Prime Project comprised of significant additions and alterations to the Saxe Middle School (including the Work of this Agreement), and agrees to cooperate and coordinate its activities with the Architect, the Prime Project Architect, the Prime Project Construction Manager and the Owner's Representative. In the event of any actual or perceived conflicts between the Prime Project participants, the Contractor shall immediately inform the Prime Project Architect and participate in any and all discussions or meetings to promptly resolve any such conflicts or related matters.

## **ARTICLE 13 CHANGES IN THE WORK**

§ 13.1 By appropriate Modification, changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract. The Owner, without invalidating the Contract, may order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, with the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly. Such changes in the Work shall be authorized by written Change Order on AIA Form G701-2001 and signed by the Owner, Contractor and Architect, or by written Construction Change Directive signed by the Owner and Architect.

§ 13.2 Adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time resulting from a change in the Work shall be determined by mutual agreement of the parties or, in the case of a Construction Change Directive signed only by the Owner and Architect, by the Contractor's cost of labor, material, equipment, and reasonable overhead and profit, unless the parties agree on another method for determining the cost or credit. Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed pursuant to the Construction Change Directive. The Architect will make an interim determination of the amount of payment due for purposes of certifying the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment. When the Owner and Contractor agree on adjustments to the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from a Construction Change Directive, the Architect will prepare a Change Order.

§ 13.2.2 The Contractor shall provide evidence, reasonably satisfactory to the Owner, of any costs for which the Contractor seeks compensation or reimbursement pursuant to this Section 13.2.

§ 13.3 The Architect will have authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving adjustment in the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes shall be effected by written order and shall be binding on the Owner and Contractor. The Contractor shall carry out such written orders promptly.

§ 13.4 If concealed or unknown physical conditions are encountered at the site that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or from those conditions ordinarily found to exist, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted as mutually agreed between the Owner and Contractor; provided that the Contractor provides notice to the Owner and Architect promptly and before conditions are disturbed.

## ARTICLE 14 TIME

§ 14.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 14.2 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 14.3 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 14.4 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 15.4.3.

§ 14.5 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by changes ordered in the Work, by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, abnormal adverse weather conditions not reasonably anticipatable, unavoidable casualties or any causes beyond the Contractor's control, or by other causes which the Architect determines may justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine, subject to the provisions of Article 21.

## ARTICLE 15 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

### § 15.1 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

§ 15.1.1 Where the Contract is based on a Stipulated Sum or the Cost of the Work with a Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect, before the first Application for Payment, a schedule of values, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work, prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used in reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 15.1.2 Payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment stored, and protected from damage, off the site at a location agreed upon in writing.

§ 15.1.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or other encumbrances adverse to the Owner's interests. Provided that the Owner shall have paid to the Contractor all amounts properly due and owing under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Owner harmless from any liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances filed by the Contractor, any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or anyone claiming by, through or under them.

§ 15.1.4 Applications for Payment must be submitted on AIA Form G702-1992.

### § 15.2 CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT

§ 15.2.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor, for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in Section 15.2.3.

§ 15.2.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluations of the Work and the data comprising the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated and that the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will further constitute a representation that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-

site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work, (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and material suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment, or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

**§ 15.2.3** The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 15.2.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 15.2.1. If the Contractor and the Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 9.2.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a separate contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay;
- or
- .7 failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**§ 15.2.4** When the above reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

**§ 15.2.5** The Owner shall not be deemed to be in default by reason of withholding payment while any of the grounds described in Section 15.2.3 remained uncured or in the event the Owner withholds payment pursuant to Section 15.2.5, nor shall any interest accrue or be payable with respect to any payments so withheld.

### **§ 15.3 PROGRESS PAYMENTS**

**§ 15.3.1** The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than ten (10) calendar days after receipt of payment, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to sub-subcontractors in similar manner.

**§ 15.3.2** Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay or see to the payment of money to a Subcontractor except as may otherwise be required by law.

**§ 15.3.3** A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

### **§ 15.4 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

**§ 15.4.1** Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

**§ 15.4.2** When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**§ 15.4.3** Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. When the Architect determines that the Work or designated

portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion which shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

**§ 15.4.4** The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate. Upon such acceptance and consent of surety, if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to such Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

## **§ 15.5 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT**

**§ 15.5.1** Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection and, when the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, including the completion of all punch list items to the satisfaction of the Owner, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions stated in Section 15.5.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

**§ 15.5.2** Final payment shall not become due until the Contractor has delivered to the Owner a complete release of all liens arising out of this Contract or receipts in full covering all labor, materials and equipment for which a lien could be filed, or a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien. If such lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

**§ 15.5.3** The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of claims by the Owner except those arising from

- .1 liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents; or
- .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents.

**§ 15.5.4** Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

## **ARTICLE 16 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**

### **§ 16.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS**

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract. The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons and property and their protection from damage, injury or loss. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss to property caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 16.1.2 and 16.1.3, except for damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or by anyone

for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not related to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 9.15.

## **§ 16.2 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS**

**§ 16.2.1** The Contractor is responsible for compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials. Except as otherwise provided by the Contract Documents, if the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents, and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately suspend Work in the affected area and report the condition to the Owner and Architect in writing. Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased in the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay and start-up.

**§ 16.2.3** If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall indemnify the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

**§ 16.2.4** If applicable and except as otherwise set forth in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, when it will be providing, using, storing, delivering or disposing of any toxic, hazardous or potentially dangerous materials, shall advise in writing, and receive the written approval of, the Owner of the use of such hazardous materials in advance of conducting any Work and the Contractor is responsible for protecting its own employees, those of the Owner, and all of its employees and agents from the hazards associated with such materials. The Contractor shall furnish written directions, precautions or training, provided or made available from the supplier of the materials, or other acceptable source, for use by all persons who may be subjected to the hazard. In its performance of the Work, the Contractor shall comply with all applicable regulations and laws. The Contractor shall dispose of any hazardous or toxic substances in accordance with all applicable regulations or laws, including E.P.A. and D.O.T., and shall, as may be required by law, provide the Owner with the appropriate generator E.P.A. number. The Contractor shall perform all required procedures necessary to insure that there will be no discharge, spillage, uncontrolled loss, seepage or infiltration of any hazardous or toxic waste on the site caused by its operations. The Contractor is responsible for any and all costs and liabilities associated with the clean up of any such spillage, etc., or as required by regulating authorities having jurisdiction, and agrees to indemnify, defend, and hold the Owner and its employees and agents harmless against any current or future liabilities resulting from such incidents.

## **§ 16.3 PROTECTION OF THE WORK**

**§ 16.3.1** The Contractor shall at all times provide protection against weather (rain, wind, storms or heat) so as to maintain all Work, materials, apparatus and fixtures free from damage. At the end of the day's work, if applicable, all new Work likely to be damaged shall be reasonably protected against such weather.

**§ 16.3.2** The Contractor shall provide adequate fire protection for all operations associated with the Work, and such protection must meet all applicable federal (including OSHA), State and municipal regulations.

**§ 16.3.3** The Contractor shall be responsible, to the extent not covered by insurance, for damage, loss or liability due to theft or vandalism to the Work and stored materials when work is not in progress at night, on weekends or holidays.

**§ 16.3.4** The Contractor shall remove and replace with new work, at the Contractor's own expense, any Work damaged by failure to provide protection pursuant to this Section 16.3.

## **ARTICLE 17 INSURANCE AND BONDS**

### **§ 17.1 The Contractors Insurance and Bonds.**

**§ 17.1.1** The Contractor shall purchase from, and maintain in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, insurance for protection from claims under workers' compensation acts and other employee benefit acts which are applicable, claims for damages because of bodily injury, including death, and claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, to property which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations and completed operations under the Contract, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them. This insurance shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified in the Contract Documents or required by law, whichever

coverage is greater, and shall include contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Section 9.15. Certificates of Insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be filed with the Owner prior to commencement of the Work. Each policy shall contain a provision that the policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner. The Contractor shall cause the commercial general liability coverage required by the Contract Documents to include: (1) the Owner, New Canaan Public Schools, the Owner's Representative, the Architect and the Architect's Consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner and New Canaan Public Schools as additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's completed operations.

**§ 17.1.2** The insurance required by Section 17.1.1 hereof shall include the policies listed in this Section 17.1.2, and shall be written for not less than the amounts specified in this Section 17.1.2, or greater if required by law.

See Attachment A - Insurance Requirements.

**§ 17.1.3** The Contractor shall require its Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors to maintain the same types of insurance the Contractor is required to maintain under the Contract Documents in coverage amounts approved by the Owner.

### **§ 17.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE**

The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual liability insurance.

### **§ 17.3 PROPERTY INSURANCE**

**§ 17.3.1** Unless otherwise provided, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, property insurance on an "all-risk" or equivalent policy form, including builder's risk, in the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus the value of subsequent modifications and cost of materials supplied and installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis without optional deductibles. Such property insurance shall be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment has been made as provided in Section 15.5 or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property required by this Section 17.3.1 to be covered, whichever is later. This insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Contractor, Subcontractors and sub-subcontractors in the Project.

**§ 17.3.2** The Owner shall file a copy of each policy with the Contractor before an exposure to loss may occur. Each policy shall contain a provision that the policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire, and that its limits will not be reduced, until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Contractor.

**§ 17.3.3** The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other, and (2) the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 12, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to Section 17.3 or other property insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner as fiduciary. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 12, if any, and the subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged.

**§ 17.3.4** A loss insured under the Owner's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause. The Contractor shall pay Subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require Subcontractors to make payments to their sub-subcontractors in similar manner.

## § 17.4 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 17.4.1 The Contractor shall furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder on the date of execution of the Contract.

§ 17.4.2 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

## ARTICLE 18 CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 18.1 The Contractor shall promptly and at its sole expense correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense, unless compensable under Section A.2.7.3 in Exhibit A, Determination of the Cost of the Work.

§ 18.2 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 9.4, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 15.4.3, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty.

§ 18.3 If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 8.3.

§ 18.4 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 18.5 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Article 18.

## ARTICLE 19 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

### § 19.1 ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT

Neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract without written consent of the other, except that the Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate such assignment.

§ 19.2 The Contractor represents and warrants the following to the Owner (in addition to the other representations and warranties contained in the Contract Documents), as an inducement to the Owner to execute this Agreement, which representations and warranties shall survive the execution and delivery of this Agreement and the final completion of the Work:

- .1 that it is financially solvent, able to pay its debts as they mature and possessed of sufficient working capital to complete the Work and perform its obligations under the Contract Documents;
- .2 that it, through its Subcontractors or otherwise, is able to furnish the tools, materials, supplies, equipment and labor required to complete the Work and perform its obligations hereunder in a timely manner and has sufficient experience and competence to do so;
- .3 the Contractor is authorized to do business in the State of Connecticut and is properly licensed by all necessary governmental authorities having jurisdiction over the Contractor and the Project; and
- .4 the Contractor has visited the site of the Project and become familiar with the Contract Documents and the visible conditions of the site, and knows of no reason why the Work cannot be performed as set forth in the Contract Documents.

### § 19.3 GOVERNING LAW

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the State of Connecticut.

### § 19.4 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

Tests, inspections and approvals of portions of the Work required by the Contract Documents or by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities shall be made at an appropriate time. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of (1) tests, inspections or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded, and (2) tests, inspections or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations prohibit the Owner from delegating the costs to the Contractor.

### § 19.5 COMMENCEMENT OF STATUTORY LIMITATION PERIOD

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all claims and causes of action, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, against the other arising out of or related to the Contract in accordance with the requirements of the final dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement within the period specified by applicable law.

§ 19.6 If any provision of this Agreement or any other contracts among the Contract Documents is found to be invalid or illegal by a court of competent jurisdiction, the remaining provisions shall remain in full force and effect and the parties agree to substitute for the invalid provision the provision within the bounds of the law which most clearly effectuates the legal and economic intent of the invalid provision.

## ARTICLE 20 TERMINATION OF THE CONTRACT

### § 20.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

If the Architect fails to certify payment as provided in Section 15.2.1 for a period of 30 days through no fault of the Contractor, or if the Owner fails to make payment as provided in Section 4.1.3 for a period of 30 days, and, in either event, the withholding party has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding payment the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, costs incurred by reason of such termination, and damages. Notwithstanding the foregoing the aforementioned notice of termination must state with specificity the means by which the Owner may cure its nonperformance, and the Contractor shall not terminate this Agreement if, within seven (7) business days of such notice, the Owner substantially takes such curative measures.

### § 20.2 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CAUSE

§ 20.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 institutes proceedings or consents to proceedings requesting relief or arrangement under the Federal Bankruptcy Act or any similar or applicable Federal or state law, or if a petition under any Federal or state bankruptcy or insolvency law is filed against the Contractor and such petition is not dismissed within sixty (60) days from the date of said filing, or if the Contractor admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due, or if it makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors, or if a receiver, liquidator, trustee or assignee is appointed on account of its bankruptcy or insolvency; or if a receiver of all or any substantial portion of the Contractor's properties is appointed;
- .2 abandons the Work; or if it fails, except in cases for which extension of time is provided, to prosecute promptly and diligently the Work;
- .3 fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials for the Work;
- .4 submits an Application for Payment, sworn statement, waiver of lien, affidavit or document of any nature whatsoever which is intentionally falsified;
- .5 fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the Contract Documents and the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;
- .6 disregards the Conditions, applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of an appropriate authority; or
- .7 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents; or
- .8 if a mechanic's or materialmen's lien or notice of lien is filed against any part of the Work or the site of the Project and not promptly bonded or insured over by the Contractor after the receipt of notice thereof in a manner reasonably satisfactory to the Owner.

**§ 20.2.2** When any of the above reasons exists, the Owner, upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, may, without prejudice to any other remedy the Owner may have and after giving the Contractor seven days' written notice, terminate the Contract and take possession of the site and of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor and may finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

**§ 20.2.3** When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 20.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

**§ 20.2.4** If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Architect, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

### **§ 20.3 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE**

The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause. The Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work properly executed, and reasonable costs incurred by reason of such termination.

**§ 20.4** Upon any termination hereunder in a manner that requires payment from the Owner to the Contractor, the Owner shall be credited for (1) payment previously made to the Contractor for the terminated portion of the Work, (2) claims which the Owner has against the Contractor under the Contract, and (3) the value of the materials, supplies, equipment or other items that are to be disposed of by the Contractor that are part of the Contract Sum.

## **ARTICLE 21 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES**

**§ 21.1** Claims, disputes and other matters in question arising out of or relating to this Contract, including those alleging an error or omission by the Architect but excluding those arising under Section 16.2, shall be referred initially to the Architect for decision. Such matters, except those waived as provided for in Sections 15.5.3 and 15.5.4, shall, after initial decision by the Architect or 30 days after submission of the matter to the Architect, be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

**§ 21.2** If a claim, dispute or other matter in question relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such matter may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

**§ 21.3** The parties shall endeavor to resolve their disputes by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with their Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to this Agreement, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the binding dispute resolution but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

**§ 21.4** If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any claim, subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association, in accordance with the Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of this Agreement. Demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 21.5 Either party, at its sole discretion, may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation; (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact; and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 21.6 Any party to an arbitration may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of a Claim not described in the written Consent.

§ 21.7 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 21.8 Other provisions: § 21.8.1 The Contractor agrees to comply with the following provisions:

For the purposes of the following provisions “contractor” shall mean the Contractor.

(A) Compliance with Nondiscrimination and Affirmative Action in accordance with Connecticut General Statutes Section 4a-60.

(1) (a) The contractor agrees and warrants that in the performance of the contract, such contractor will not discriminate or permit discrimination against any person or group of persons on the grounds of race, color, religious creed, age, marital status, national origin, ancestry, sex, gender identify or expression, intellectual disability, mental disability, or physical disability, including, but not limited to, blindness, unless it is shown by such contractor that such disability prevents performance of the work involved, in any manner prohibited by the laws of the United States or of the state of Connecticut. The contractor further agrees to take affirmative action to insure that applicants with job related qualifications are employed and that employees are treated when employed without regard to their race, color, religious creed, age, marital status, national origin, ancestry, sex, gender identity or expression, intellectual disability, mental disability, or physical disability, including, but not limited to blindness, unless it is shown by such contractor that such disability prevents performance of the work involved; (b) the contractor agrees, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, to state that it is an “affirmative action-equal opportunity employer” in accordance with the regulations adopted by the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities (c) the contractor agrees to provide each labor union or representative of workers with which such contractor has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding and each vendor with which such contractor has a contract or understanding, a notice to be provided by the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities advising the labor union or worker’s representative of the contractor’s commitments under this section, and to post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment; (d) the contractor agrees to comply with each provision of this section and sections 46a-68e and 46a-68f and with each regulation or relevant order issued by said commission pursuant to sections 46a-56, 46a-68e, 46a-68f and 46a-86; (e) the contractor agrees to provide the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities with such information requested by the Commission, and permit access to pertinent books, records, and accounts, concerning the employment practices and procedures of the contractor which relate to the provisions of this section and section 46a-56. If the contract is a public works contract, the contractor agrees and warrants that it will make good faith efforts to employ minority business enterprises and subcontractors and suppliers of materials on such public works project.

(B) Further agreements re compliance with Nondiscrimination, in accordance with Connecticut General Statutes Section 4a-60a.

(1) The contractor agrees and warrants that in the performance of the contract, such contractor will not discriminate or permit discrimination against any person or group of persons on the grounds of sexual orientation, in any manner prohibited by the laws of the United States or of the state of Connecticut, and that employees are treated when employed without regard to their sexual orientation; the contractor agrees to provide each labor union or representative of workers with which such contractor has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding and each vendor with which such contractor has a contract or understanding, a notice to be provided

by the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities advising the labor union or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under this section, and to post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment; the contractor agrees to comply with each provision of this section and with each regulation or relevant order issued by said Commission pursuant to section 46a-56 of the General Statutes; the contractor agrees to provide the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities with such information requested by the Commission, and permit access to pertinent books, records and accounts, concerning the employment practices and procedures of the contractor which relate to the provisions of this section and section 46a-56 of the General Statutes.

**§ 21.8.2** The Contractor hereby agrees that the Contractor shall perform background checks on all employees and agents of the Contractor and those of its Subcontractors prior to any such individuals having access to the Project site. Such background checks shall include a disclosure of any and all felony criminal convictions including but not limited to any sex offender registry postings. The reports of such background checks shall be provided to the Owner. The reasonable cost of each background check shall be a Cost of the Work. The Owner, at its sole discretion, may deny access to the Project site to any individual that the Owner determines has an unsatisfactory background check and shall so notify the Contractor. The Contractor shall obtain the written consent (in a form acceptable to Owner) to the performance of such background checks and the sharing of such information with the Owner and provide the same to the Owner.

All such approved individuals shall wear a photo identification tag, provided by the Contractor, whenever on the Project site.

**§ 21.8.3** The Contractor hereby agrees that the Owner reserves the right, at its sole discretion, to require the immediate removal from the Project site if any individual employee(s) or agent(s) and those of its Subcontractors has exhibited unlawful or inappropriate behavior or conduct towards any of the Owner's students or employees.

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

\_\_\_\_\_  
**OWNER** (Signature)

« »« »

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Printed name and title)

\_\_\_\_\_  
**CONTRACTOR** (Signature)

« »« »

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Printed name and title)

## ATTACHMENT A

### Insurance Requirements

The Contractor shall, at its own expense and cost, obtain and keep in force during the entire duration of the Work the following insurance coverage covering the Contractor and all of its agents, employees, sub-contractors and other providers of all or part of the Work and shall name Owner, New Canaan Public Schools, Owner's Representative and the Architect and the Architect's Consultants as additional insureds on a primary and non-contributory basis to the Contractor's Commercial General Liability and Umbrella policies. All insurance policies shall be written with insurance carriers approved by Owner and licensed to do business in the State of Connecticut with an A.M./Best Rating of A-(VII) or better. Minimum limits and requirements are stated below:

- 1) Worker's Compensation Insurance:
  - Statutory Coverage
  - Employer's Liability
  - \$500,000 each accident/\$500,000 disease-policy limit/\$100,000 disease each employee
  
- 2) Commercial General Liability:
  - Including Premises & Operations, Products and Completed Operations, Personal and Advertising Injury, Contractual Liability and Independent Contractors.
  - Limits of Liability for Bodily Injury and Building Damage  
Each Occurrence \$1,000,000  
Aggregate \$2,000,000 (The Aggregate Limit shall apply separately to each project.)
  
- 3) Automobile Insurance:
  - Including all owned, hired, borrowed and non-owned vehicles
  - Limit of Liability for Bodily Injury and Property Damage:  
Per Accident \$1,000,000
  
- 4) Umbrella Liability Insurance:

Umbrella or excess liability policy in excess (without restriction or limitation) of those limits and coverages for commercial general liability and automobile insurance described above. Such policy shall contain limits of liability in the amount of \$5,000,000 each occurrence and \$5,000,000 in the aggregate.

## EXHIBIT A

### Scope of Work

The scope of work includes the furnishing of all supervision, labor, materials, equipment, tools, supplies, incidentals, services and permits needed for proper installation, configuration, testing and commissioning of all work as indicated on the project drawings and specifications, including but not limited to:

1. Telecommunications cabling for data & voice in all new classrooms (9 General Purpose classrooms, 2 Special Ed, 1 Flex, 4 Art, 2 STEM and 1 Fab Lab), as well as renovated rooms including General Music A103, Band A123, Choral A125, and Auditorium A115.
2. Telecommunications cabling for Wireless networking in all new classrooms (9 General Purpose classrooms, 2 Special Ed, 1 Flex, 4 Art, 2 STEM and 1 Fab Lab), as well as renovated rooms including General Music A103, Band A123, Choral A125, and Auditorium A115.
3. Layout of new Telecommunications Room B107 including equipment racks, pathways, UPS, Patch Panels, Grounding, and other components as required.
4. Extension of backbone fiber and copper voice cabling for network connectivity to new Telecommunications Room B107 from existing MDF Rooms U311 and M314.
5. Classroom technology including short-throw projection and associated video wiring, as well as sound reinforcement for classroom audio in all new classrooms (9 General Purpose classrooms, 2 Special Ed, 1 Flex, 4 Art, 2 STEM and 1 Fab Lab), as well as renovated rooms including General Music A103, Band A123, Choral A125, and Auditorium A115.
6. Expansion of existing building Public Address system to new classrooms, bathrooms and corridors in Area B.
7. New Clock system to support new classrooms in Area B.
8. Coordinate all work with O&G Industries and other trades working in the building.
9. Security screening of all personnel to be furnished to New Canaan Public Schools.



# AIA<sup>®</sup>

# Document G701<sup>™</sup> – 2001

## Change Order

PROJECT: <i>(Name and address)</i>	CHANGE ORDER NUMBER:	OWNER <input type="checkbox"/>
	DATE:	ARCHITECT <input type="checkbox"/>
		CONTRACTOR <input type="checkbox"/>
TO CONTRACTOR: <i>(Name and address)</i>	ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:	FIELD <input type="checkbox"/>
	CONTRACT DATE:	OTHER <input type="checkbox"/>
	CONTRACT FOR:	

The Contract is changed as follows:  
*(Include, where applicable, any undisputed amount attributable to previously executed Construction Change Directives.)*

The original (Contract Sum) (Guaranteed Maximum Price) was \$ \_\_\_\_\_

The net change by previously authorized Change Orders \$ \_\_\_\_\_

The (Contract Sum) (Guaranteed Maximum Price) prior to this Change Order was \$ \_\_\_\_\_

The (Contract Sum) (Guaranteed Maximum Price) will be (increased) (decreased) (unchanged) by this Change Order in the amount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_

The new (Contract Sum) (Guaranteed Maximum Price), including this Change Order, will be \$ \_\_\_\_\_

The Contract Time will be (increased) (decreased) (unchanged) by ( ) days.

The date of Substantial Completion as of the date of this Change Order, therefore, is \_\_\_\_\_

*NOTE: This Change Order does not include changes in the Contract Sum, Contract Time or Guaranteed Maximum Price that have been authorized by Construction Change Directive until the cost and time have been agreed upon by both the Owner and Contractor, in which case a Change Order is executed to supersede the Construction Change Directive.*

**NOT VALID UNTIL SIGNED BY THE ARCHITECT, CONTRACTOR AND OWNER.**

ARCHITECT <i>(Firm name)</i>	CONTRACTOR <i>(Firm name)</i>	OWNER <i>(Firm name)</i>
ADDRESS	ADDRESS	ADDRESS
BY <i>(Signature)</i>	BY <i>(Signature)</i>	BY <i>(Signature)</i>
<i>(Typed name)</i>	<i>(Typed name)</i>	<i>(Typed name)</i>
DATE	DATE	DATE

**CAUTION: You should sign an original AIA Contract Document, on which this text appears in RED. An original assures that changes will not be obscured.**

# **SECTION V**

## **Non-Collusion/Non-Conflict Affidavit**

**V. NON-COLLUSIVE/NON-CONFLICT AFFIDAVIT OF BIDDERS**

**RFP# 2016-05 TECHNOLOGY INFRASTRUCTURE INSTALLATION FOR SAXE MIDDLE SCHOOL**

The undersigned bidder, having fully informed themselves regarding the accuracy of the statements made herein certifies that:

1. the bid has been arrived at by the bidder independently and has been submitted without collusion with, and without any agreement, understanding, or planned common course of action with any other vendor of materials, supplies, equipment, or services described in the invitation to bid, designed to limit independent bidding or competition;
2. the contents of the bid have not been communicated by the bidder and its employees or agents to any person not an employee or agent of the bidder or its surety on any bond furnished with the bid, and will not be communicated to any such person prior to the official opening of the bid;
3. no Selectman or other officer or employee or person whose salary is payable in whole or in part from the Town of New Canaan or New Canaan Public Schools, nor any immediate family member thereof, is directly or indirectly interested in the Bid/Proposal, or in the supplies, materials, equipment, work or labor to which it relates, or in any profits thereof; and

The undersigned further certifies that this statement is executed for the purpose of inducing the Town of New Canaan to consider the bid and make an award in accordance therewith.

Legal Name of Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_

Business Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Business Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Signature* and Title of Person

Subscribed and sworn to me \_\_\_\_\_  
this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

My Commission Expires \_\_\_\_\_  
Date

# **SECTION VI**

## **Affirmative Action Affidavit**

**VI. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION/EEO AFFIDAVIT**

**RFP# 2016-05 TECHNOLOGY INFRASTRUCTURE INSTALLATION FOR SAXE MIDDLE SCHOOL**

**Concerning Equal Employment Opportunities and/or Affirmative Action Policy**

I/we, the respondent, certify to Town of New Canaan that:

1. I/we are in compliance with the equal opportunity clause as set forth in Connecticut state law (Executive Order No. Three, <http://www.cslib.org/exeorder3.htm>).
2. I/we do not maintain segregated facilities.
3. I/we have filed all required employer's information reports.
4. I/we have developed and maintain written affirmative action programs.
5. I/we list job openings with federal and state employment services.
6. I/we attempt to employ and advance in employment qualified handicapped individuals.
7. I/we are in compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act.
8. I/we (check one)  
\_\_\_\_\_ have an Affirmative Action Program, or  
\_\_\_\_\_ employ 10 people or fewer

\_\_\_\_\_ (Signature)  
Legal Name of Bidder

Bidder's Representative, Duly Authorized \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Bidder's Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_

Title of Bidder's Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_

# **SECTION VII**

## **Drug Free Workplace Certificate**

**VII. DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE CERTIFICATE**

**RFP# 2016-05 TECHNOLOGY INFRASTRUCTURE INSTALLATION FOR SAXE MIDDLE SCHOOL**

I hereby certify that this company:

1. Has a published statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the workplace and that this statement specifies the actions which will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition.
2. Has a written policy informing employees about the dangers of drug abuse in the workplace, the firm’s policy of maintaining a drug free workplace, any available counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs, and the penalties which may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations.
3. Each employee engaged in providing the commodities or contractual services which are being bid was given a copy of the statements specified in paragraphs 1 and 2, above.
4. In the statement specified in paragraph 1, the employees have been notified that, as a condition of working on the commodities or contractual services which are under bid, the employee will abide by the terms of the statement and will notify the employer of any conviction of, or plea of “guilty” or of “nolo contendere” to any violation of any controlled substance law of the United States or of any state, for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than five (5) days after such conviction or plea.
5. This firm will impose a sanction on or require the satisfactory participation in a drug abuse assistance program or a rehabilitation program, if such are available in the employee’s community, by any employee who is so convicted.
6. This firm will make a good faith effort to continue to maintain a drug free workplace.

*As the person authorized to sign this statement, I certify that this firm fully complies with the above requirements.*

**Signature:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Print Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Company:** \_\_\_\_\_

# **SECTION VIII**

## **Prevailing Wage, as applicable**

**VIII. PREVAILING WAGE RATES**

**CURRENT PREVAILING WAGE RATES**

IN COMPLIANCE WITH SECTION 31-53 OF THE  
CONNECTICUT GENERAL STATUTES (C.G.S.)

**ANNUAL ADJUSTMENT OF WAGE RATES**

WILL BE REQUIRED

PER C.G.S. SECTION 31-55a

Project: Additions And Alterations To The Saxe Middle School

---

**Minimum Rates and Classifications  
for Building Construction**

ID# : B 22876

**Connecticut Department of Labor  
Wage and Workplace Standards Division**

---

By virtue of the authority vested in the Labor Commissioner under provisions of Section 31-53 of the General Statutes of Connecticut, as amended, the following are declared to be the prevailing rates and welfare payments and will apply only where the contract is advertised for bid within 20 days of the date on which the rates are established. Any contractor or subcontractor not obligated by agreement to pay to the welfare and pension fund shall pay this amount to each employee as part of his/her hourly wages.

Project Number: 090-0048 EA/CV

Project Town: New Canaan

State#:

FAP#:

Project: Additions And Alterations To The Saxe Middle School

---

<b>CLASSIFICATION</b>	<b>Hourly Rate</b>	<b>Benefits</b>
1a) Asbestos Worker/Insulator (Includes application of insulating materials, protective coverings, coatings, & finishes to all types of mechanical systems; application of firestopping material for wall openings & penetrations in walls, floors, ceilings	35.75	28.82
<hr/>		
1b) Asbestos/Toxic Waste Removal Laborers: Asbestos removal and encapsulation (except its removal from mechanical systems which are not to be scrapped), toxic waste removers, blasters.**See Laborers Group 7**		
<hr/>		
1c) Asbestos Worker/Heat and Frost Insulator	37.15	27.56

---

As of: **Monday, November 14, 2016**

Project: Additions And Alterations To The Saxe Middle School

2) Boilermaker	35.24	25.01
----------------	-------	-------

---

3a) Bricklayer, Cement Mason, Concrete Finisher (including caulking), Stone Masons	33.48	30.19 + a
---	-------	-----------

---

3b) Tile Setter	34.30	24.15
-----------------	-------	-------

---

3c) Terrazzo Mechanics and Marble Setters	31.69	22.35
---	-------	-------

---

3d) Tile, Marble & Terrazzo Finishers	26.43	20.59
---------------------------------------	-------	-------

---

3e) Plasterer	33.48	29.16
---------------	-------	-------

---

*As of:* **Monday, November 14, 2016**

Project: Additions And Alterations To The Saxe Middle School

-----LABORERS-----

---

4) Group 1: Laborers (common or general), acetylene burners, carpenter tenders, concrete specialists, wrecking laborers, fire watchers.	28.55	18.90
---	-------	-------

---

4a) Group 2: Mortar mixers, plaster tender, power buggy operators, powdermen, fireproofers/mixer/nozzleman (Person running mixer and spraying fireproof only).	28.80	18.90
--	-------	-------

---

4b) Group 3: Jackhammer operators/pavement breaker, mason tender (brick), mason tender (cement/concrete), forklift operators and forklift operators (masonry).	29.05	18.90
--	-------	-------

---

4c) **Group 4: Pipelayers (Installation of water, storm drainage or sewage lines outside of the building line with P6, P7 license) (the pipelayer rate shall apply only to one or two employees of the total crew who primary task is to actually perform the mating of pipe sections) P6 and P7 rate is \$26.80.	28.80	18.90
---	-------	-------

---

4d) Group 5: Air track operator, sand blaster and hydraulic drills.	29.30	18.90
---	-------	-------

---

As of: **Monday, November 14, 2016**

Project: Additions And Alterations To The Saxe Middle School

4e) Group 6: Blasters, nuclear and toxic waste removal.	31.55	18.90
---	-------	-------

---

4f) Group 7: Asbestos/lead removal and encapsulation (except it's removal from mechanical systems which are not to be scrapped).	29.55	18.90
--	-------	-------

---

4g) Group 8: Bottom men on open air caisson, cylindrical work and boring crew.	28.38	18.90
--	-------	-------

---

4h) Group 9: Top men on open air caisson, cylindrical work and boring crew.	27.86	18.90
---	-------	-------

---

4i) Group 10: Traffic Control Signalman	16.00	18.90
---	-------	-------

---

5) Carpenter, Acoustical Ceiling Installation, Soft Floor/Carpet Laying, Metal Stud Installation, Form Work and Scaffold Building, Drywall Hanging, Modular-Furniture Systems Installers, Lathers, Piledrivers, Resilient Floor Layers.	32.00	24.42
---	-------	-------

---

**As of: Monday, November 14, 2016**

Project: Additions And Alterations To The Saxe Middle School

5a) Millwrights	32.47	24.84
-----------------	-------	-------

---

6) Electrical Worker (including low voltage wiring) (Trade License required: E1,2 L-5,6 C-5,6 T-1,2 L-1,2 V-1,2,7,8,9)	34.50	29.64
--	-------	-------

---

7a) Elevator Mechanic (Trade License required: R-1,2,5,6)	49.00	29.985+a+b
---	-------	------------

---

-----LINE CONSTRUCTION-----

---

Groundman	24.99	6.25%+11.81
-----------	-------	-------------

---

Linemen/Cable Splicer	45.43	6.25%+20.70
-----------------------	-------	-------------

---

**As of: Monday, November 14, 2016**

Project: Additions And Alterations To The Saxe Middle School

8) Glazier (Trade License required: FG-1,2)	35.58	20.15 + a
---	-------	-----------

---

9) Ironworker, Ornamental, Reinforcing, Structural, and Precast Concrete Erection	35.22	31.99 + a
---	-------	-----------

---

----OPERATORS----

---

Group 1: Crane handling or erecting structural steel or stone, hoisting engineer 2 drums or over, front end loader (7 cubic yards or over), work boat 26 ft. and over and Tunnel Boring Machines. (Trade License Required)	38.55	23.55 + a
--	-------	-----------

---

Group 2: Cranes (100 ton rate capacity and over); Excavator over 2 cubic yards; Piledriver (\$3.00 premium when operator controls hammer); Bauer Drill/Caisson. (Trade License Required)	38.23	23.55 + a
--	-------	-----------

---

Group 3: Excavator; Backhoe/Excavator under 2 cubic yards; Cranes (under 100 ton rated capacity), Grader/Blade; Master Mechanic; Hoisting Engineer (all types of equipment where a drum and cable are used to hoist or drag material regardless of motive power of operation), Rubber Tire Excavator (Drott-1085 or similar); Grader Operator; Bulldozer Fine Grade. (slopes, shaping, laser or GPS, etc.). (Trade License Required)	37.49	23.55 + a
--	-------	-----------

---

As of: **Monday, November 14, 2016**

Project: Additions And Alterations To The Saxe Middle School

Group 4: Trenching Machines; Lighter Derrick; Concrete Finishing Machine; CMI Machine or Similar; Koehring Loader (Skooper).	37.10	23.55 + a
--	-------	-----------

---

Group 5: Specialty Railroad Equipment; Asphalt Paver; Asphalt Reclaiming Machine; Line Grinder; Concrete Pumps; Drills with Self Contained Power Units; Boring Machine; Post Hole Digger; Auger; Pounder; Well Digger; Milling Machine (over 24" Mandrell)	36.51	23.55 + a
--	-------	-----------

---

Group 5 continued: Side Boom; Combination Hoe and Loader; Directional Driller; Pile Testing Machine.	36.51	23.55 + a
--	-------	-----------

---

Group 6: Front End Loader (3 up to 7 cubic yards); Bulldozer (rough grade dozer).	36.20	23.55 + a
---	-------	-----------

---

Group 7: Asphalt roller, concrete saws and cutters (ride on types), vermeer concrete cutter, Stump Grinder; Scraper; Snooper; Skidder; Milling Machine (24" and under Mandrell).	35.86	23.55 + a
--	-------	-----------

---

Group 8: Mechanic, grease truck operator, hydroblaster; barrier mover; power stone spreader; welding; work boat under 26 ft.; transfer machine.	35.46	23.55 + a
---	-------	-----------

---

**As of: Monday, November 14, 2016**

Project: Additions And Alterations To The Saxe Middle School

Group 9: Front end loader (under 3 cubic yards), skid steer loader regardless of attachments, (Bobcat or Similar): forklift, power chipper; landscape equipment (including Hydroseeder).	35.03	23.55 + a
--	-------	-----------

---

Group 10: Vibratory hammer; ice machine; diesel and air, hammer, etc.	32.99	23.55 + a
---	-------	-----------

---

Group 11: Conveyor, earth roller, power pavement breaker (whiphammer), robot demolition equipment.	32.99	23.55 + a
--	-------	-----------

---

Group 12: Wellpoint operator.	32.93	23.55 + a
-------------------------------	-------	-----------

---

Group 13: Compressor battery operator.	32.35	23.55 + a
--	-------	-----------

---

Group 14: Elevator operator; tow motor operator (solid tire no rough terrain).	31.21	23.55 + a
--	-------	-----------

---

*As of:* **Monday, November 14, 2016**

Project: Additions And Alterations To The Saxe Middle School

Group 15: Generator Operator; Compressor Operator; Pump Operator; Welding Machine Operator; Heater Operator.	30.80	23.55 + a
--	-------	-----------

---

Group 16: Maintenance Engineer/Oiler.	30.15	23.55 + a
---------------------------------------	-------	-----------

---

Group 17: Portable asphalt plant operator; portable crusher plant operator; portable concrete plant operator.	34.46	23.55 + a
---	-------	-----------

---

Group 18: Power safety boat; vacuum truck; zim mixer; sweeper; (Minimum for any job requiring a CDL license).	32.04	23.55 + a
---	-------	-----------

---

-----PAINTERS (Including Drywall Finishing)-----

---

10a) Brush and Roller	32.02	20.15
-----------------------	-------	-------

---

As of: **Monday, November 14, 2016**

Project: Additions And Alterations To The Saxe Middle School

10b) Taping Only/Drywall Finishing	32.77	20.15
------------------------------------	-------	-------

---

10c) Paperhanger and Red Label	32.52	20.15
--------------------------------	-------	-------

---

10e) Blast and Spray	35.02	20.15
----------------------	-------	-------

---

11) Plumber (excluding HVAC pipe installation) (Trade License required: P-1,2,6,7,8,9 J-1,2,3,4 SP-1,2)	40.62	29.71
--	-------	-------

---

12) Well Digger, Pile Testing Machine	33.01	19.40 + a
---------------------------------------	-------	-----------

---

Roofer: Cole Tar Pitch	40.00	15.00 + a
------------------------	-------	-----------

---

As of: **Monday, November 14, 2016**

Project: Additions And Alterations To The Saxe Middle School

Roofer: Slate, Tile, Composition, Shingles, Singly Ply and Damp/Waterproofing	38.50	15.00 + a
---	-------	-----------

---

15) Sheetmetal Worker (Trade License required for HVAC and Ductwork: SM-1,SM-2,SM-3,SM-4,SM-5,SM-6)	43.41	33.85
---	-------	-------

---

16) Pipefitter (Including HVAC work) (Trade License required: S-1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8 B-1,2,3,4 D-1,2,3,4, G-1, G-2, G-8 & G-9)	40.62	29.71
---	-------	-------

---

-----TRUCK DRIVERS-----

---

17a) 2 Axle	28.83	21.39 + a
-------------	-------	-----------

---

17b) 3 Axle, 2 Axle Ready Mix	28.93	21.39 + a
-------------------------------	-------	-----------

---

As of: **Monday, November 14, 2016**

Project: Additions And Alterations To The Saxe Middle School

17c) 3 Axle Ready Mix	28.98	21.39 + a
-----------------------	-------	-----------

---

17d) 4 Axle, Heavy Duty Trailer up to 40 tons	29.03	21.39 + a
---	-------	-----------

---

17e) 4 Axle Ready Mix	29.08	21.39 + a
-----------------------	-------	-----------

---

17f) Heavy Duty Trailer (40 Tons and Over)	29.28	21.39 + a
--	-------	-----------

---

17g) Specialized Earth Moving Equipment (Other Than Conventional Type on-the-Road Trucks and Semi-Trailers, Including Euclids)	29.08	21.39 + a
--	-------	-----------

---

18) Sprinkler Fitter (Trade License required: F-1,2,3,4)	41.37	20.77 + a
--	-------	-----------

---

*As of:* **Monday, November 14, 2016**

Project: Additions And Alterations To The Saxe Middle School

19) Theatrical Stage Journeyman

25.76

7.34

**Project: Additions And Alterations To The Saxe Middle School**

*Welders: Rate for craft to which welding is incidental.*

*\*Note: Hazardous waste removal work receives additional \$1.25 per hour for truck drivers.*

*\*\*Note: Hazardous waste premium \$3.00 per hour over classified rate*

***ALL Cranes: When crane operator is operating equipment that requires a fully licensed crane operator to operate he receives an extra \$3.00 premium in addition to the hourly wage rate and benefit contributions:***

***1) Crane handling or erecting structural steel or stone; hoisting engineer (2 drums or over)***

***2) Cranes (100 ton rate capacity and over) Bauer Drill/Caisson***

***3) Cranes (under 100 ton rated capacity)***

*Crane with 150 ft. boom (including jib) - \$1.50 extra*

*Crane with 200 ft. boom (including jib) - \$2.50 extra*

*Crane with 250 ft. boom (including jib) - \$5.00 extra*

*Crane with 300 ft. boom (including jib) - \$7.00 extra*

*Crane with 400 ft. boom (including jib) - \$10.00 extra*

All classifications that indicate a percentage of the fringe benefits must be calculated at the percentage rate times the "base hourly rate".

Apprentices duly registered under the Commissioner of Labor's regulations on "Work Training Standards for Apprenticeship and Training Programs" Section 31-51-d-1 to 12, are allowed to be paid the appropriate percentage of the prevailing journeymen hourly base and the full fringe benefit rate, providing the work site ratio shall not be less than one full-time journeyman instructing and supervising the work of each apprentice in a specific trade.

*The Prevailing wage rates applicable to this project are subject to annual adjustments each July 1st for the duration of the project.*

*Each contractor shall pay the annual adjusted prevailing wage rate that is in effect each July 1st, as posted by the Department of Labor.*

*It is the contractor's responsibility to obtain the annual adjusted prevailing wage rate increases directly from the Department of Labor's website.*

*The annual adjustments will be posted on the Department of Labor's Web page: [www.ct.gov/dol](http://www.ct.gov/dol). For those without internet access, please contact the division listed below.*

*The Department of Labor will continue to issue the initial prevailing wage rate schedule to the Contracting Agency for the project.*

*All subsequent annual adjustments will be posted on our Web Site for contractor access.*

*Contracting Agencies are under no obligation pursuant to State labor law to pay any increase due to the annual adjustment provision.*

**As of: Monday, November 14, 2016**

Project: Additions And Alterations To The Saxe Middle School

*Effective October 1, 2005 - Public Act 05-50: any person performing the work of any mechanic, laborer, or worker shall be paid prevailing wage*

All Person who perform work ON SITE must be paid prevailing wage for the appropriate mechanic, laborer, or worker classification.

All certified payrolls must list the hours worked and wages paid to All Persons who perform work ON SITE regardless of their ownership i.e.: (Owners, Corporate Officers, LLC Members, Independent Contractors, et. al)

Reporting and payment of wages is required regardless of any contractual relationship alleged to exist between the contractor and such person.

**~~Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clause (29 CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).**

Please direct any questions which you may have pertaining to classification of work and payment of prevailing wages to the Wage and Workplace Standards Division, telephone (860)263-6790.

**As of: Monday, November 14, 2016**

# **SECTION IX**

## **Bid Proposal Form**

**RFP# 2016-05 RFP PROPOSAL FORM**

**SAXE MIDDLE SCHOOL**  
**TECHNOLOGY INFRASTRUCTURE INSTALLATION**

To: Town of New Canaan  
Attn: Mr. Thomas Stadler  
77 Main Street  
New Canaan, CT 06840

RFP Proposal of: \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of Company)

RFP Opening Date: December 15, 2016

This proposal is made with the understanding that it will not be withdrawn before 90 days after bid opening. Furthermore, the undersigned Bidder declares the Project Site, the Invitation to Bidders, the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, and the availability of material and labor has been carefully examined and agrees to furnish and install technology equipment as specified and scheduled, including all supervision, material, labor, tools, apparatus and implements, freight, permits, removal of debris, and cartage. The undersigned Bidder also agrees to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents within the time limit stated below.

The undersigned Bidder is submitting with the RFP Proposal Form, and completed itemized summary sheets with unit prices. These prices are to cover all expenses incurred in performing the work required under the Contract Documents, of which this proposal is a part. After review of all factors, terms and conditions, including price, the purchasing authority of the Town of New Canaan reserves the right to reject any and all bids, or any part thereof, or waive defects in same, or accept any proposal deemed to be in the best interest of the Town of New Canaan.

*Checklist:*

- *Company Overview*
- *Answers to all Bid Response Questions*
- *Signed RFP Response below*
- *Town required affidavits and certificates listed in table of contents*
- *Bid document acknowledgment form referenced in table of contents*
- *Bid Surety referenced in bid document*
- ***As a condition precedent to a contract award, bidders may be asked by the Town to provide a current financial statement to the Town. Failure to provide a current financial statement within 48 hours of the Town's request shall be grounds for disqualification.***

**RFP PROPOSAL FORM (CONTINUED)**

**TOWN OF NEW CANAAN  
SAXE MIDDLE SCHOOL  
TECHNOLOGY INFRASTRUCTURE INSTALLATION**

**Part 1 - Company Information**

1. List your company's legal name, address, and telephone number. Include parent company information if applicable.

Corporate Name and Address \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Phone Number \_\_\_\_\_

Fax Number \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Name \_\_\_\_\_

E-Mail Address \_\_\_\_\_

Federal EIN: \_\_\_\_\_

**Part 2 – Bid Questions**

1. How long has your company been in business?
2. How long has your company or division been providing networking equipment and associated installation services?
3. How many employees do you have?
4. How many technicians are certified on the proposed equipment?
5. Provide a minimum of 3 references for customers with operations similar to ours that use the equipment being proposed. Include contact names, telephone numbers, addresses, and indicate the year the system was installed.
6. What is your current availability of resources to compete this project?
7. Provide a list of any subcontractors that will be used on this project.

Part 3 - Pricing

The pricing below includes all supervision, labor, materials, equipment, tools, supplies, incidentals, services and permits needed for proper installation, configuration, testing and commissioning of all work as indicated on the project drawings and specifications.

Material Cost:	\$ _____
Labor Cost:	\$ _____
GRAND TOTAL:	\$ _____

Part 4 – Unit Pricing

The pricing below includes all supervision, labor, materials, equipment, tools, supplies, incidentals, services and permits needed for proper installation, configuration, testing and commissioning of all work as indicated on the project drawings and specifications. Refer to Specification Section 012200 for additional information.

Simplex Cat-6 UTP Drop:	\$ _____
Duplex Cat-6 UTP Drop:	\$ _____
Duplex Cat-6A STP Drop:	\$ _____

Part 5 - Acknowledgement

*I have examined the RFP Bid documents and specifications, and agree that if my company is awarded a contract to provide any of the products and/or services sought in this RFP, my company will provide the Owner with the products and/or services according to the requirements of the RFP. Any and all deviations from the RFP Bid Specifications are in writing and attached.*

*I have read the insurance requirements for this work and have taken the documentation to my insurance agent/broker. BID/RFP cost reflects any additional costs relating to insurance requirements for this work.*

*If I am awarded this CONTRACT, I or my insurance agent shall submit all of the required insurance documentation to TOWN OF NEW CANAAN within ten (10) days after the date of the award.*

Representative Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

# **SECTION X**

## **Drawing List and Specifications Table of Contents**

## **X. Drawing List and Specifications Table of Contents**

### **List of Drawings**

IT-001 – Cover Sheet – IT  
IT-110 – First Floor Existing Area A – IT  
IT-111 – First Floor Area A Floor Plan – IT  
IT-112 – First Floor Area B Floor Plan - IT  
IT-120 – Second Floor Existing Area A – IT  
IT-121 – Second Floor Area A Floor Plan – IT  
IT-122 – Second Floor Area B Floor Plan – IT  
IT-301 – Data Room Part Plan and Rack Elevation  
IT-601 – Details – IT  
IT-602 – Details – IT  
IT-603 – Ladder Rack Details – IT  
IT-604 – Classroom Details - IT

### **Specifications**

#### **Division 1 – General Requirements**

011000 – Summary  
012200 – Unit Prices  
012500 – Substitution Procedures  
012600 – Contract Modification Procedures  
012900 – Payment Procedures  
013100 – Project Management and Coordination  
013300 – Submittal Procedures  
014000 – Quality Requirements  
016000 – Product Requirements  
017700 – Closeout Procedures  
017823 – Operation and Maintenance Data  
017839 – Project Record Documents

#### **Division 27 - Communications**

270500 – Common Work Results for Communications  
270526 – Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems  
270528 – Pathways for Communications Systems  
270528.29 – Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems  
270536 – Cable Trays for Communications Systems  
270537 – Firestopping for Communications Systems  
270544 – Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Communications Systems  
270553 – Identification for Communications Systems  
270800 – Commissioning of Communications Systems  
271100 – Communications Equipment Room Fittings  
271313 – Communications Copper Backbone Cabling  
271323 – Communications Optical Fiber Backbone Cabling  
271333 – Communications Coaxial Backbone Cabling  
271500 – Communications Horizontal Cabling  
274116 – Integrated Audio-Visual Systems and Equipment  
275116 – Public Address Systems  
275313 – Clock Systems

# **SECTION XI**

## **Project Specifications**

Division 01 and 27 Specifications on the following pages.

**SECTION 011000****SUMMARY**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Project information.
  - 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
  - 3. Work by Owner.
  - 4. Work under separate contracts.
  - 5. Owner-furnished products.
  - 6. Contractor-furnished, Owner-installed products.
  - 7. Access to site.
  - 8. Coordination with occupants.
  - 9. Work restrictions.
  - 10. Specification and Drawing conventions.
  - 11. Miscellaneous provisions.

## 1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: Additions and Alternations to the Saxe Middle School – Technology Infrastructure Installation.
  - 1. Project Location: 468 South Avenue, New Canaan, CT 06840.
- B. Owner: New Canaan Public Schools
  - 1. Owner's Representative: Construction Services of Somerset, Inc. d/b/a/ SLAM Construction Services, 80 Glastonbury Blvd, Glastonbury, CT 06033.
- C. Owner's Technology Consultant: Owner has retained the following design professionals who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:
  - 1. Kohler Ronan, LLC, 93 Lake Avenue, Danbury, CT 06810
- D. Construction Manager: O&G Industries, Inc.

1. O&G has been engaged for this Project to serve as Construction Manager at Risk to Owner and to provide assistance in administering the Contract for construction between Owner and Contractor, according to a separate contract between Owner and Construction Manager.

#### 1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
  1. Scope of work includes all supervision, labor, materials, equipment, tools, supplies, incidentals, services and permits needed for proper installation, configuration, testing and commissioning of all work as indicated on the project drawings and specifications.
  2. Refer to AIA 107-2007 Exhibit A for complete scope of work.
- B. Type of Contract:
  1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

#### 1.5 WORK BY OWNER

- A. General: Cooperate fully with Owner and project team so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed by Owner.
- B. Subsequent Work: Owner will perform the following additional work at site after Substantial Completion. Completion of that work will depend on successful completion of preparatory Work under this Contract.
  1. Configuration and installation of network switches in new Telecommunications Room.
  2. Patching of data ports on new patch panels to network switches.
  3. Installation of short-throw projectors and white boards in new and renovated classrooms.

#### 1.6 WORK UNDER SEPARATE CONTRACTS

- A. General: Cooperate fully with Construction Manager and other sub-contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying Work under this Contract or other contracts. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.

#### 1.7 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

- A. Owner will furnish products indicated. The Work includes receiving, unloading, handling, storing, protecting, and installing Owner-furnished products and making building services connections.
- B. Owner-Furnished Products:
  1. Wireless Access Points.

## 1.8 CONTRACTOR-FURNISHED, OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Contractor shall furnish products indicated. The Work includes unloading, handling, storing, and protecting Contractor-furnished products as directed and turning them over to Owner at Project closeout.
- B. Contractor-Furnished, Owner-Installed Products:
  - 1. Fiber Optic and Category-6/6A Patch Cords

## 1.9 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have full use of Project site for construction operations during construction period. Contractor's use of Project site is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
  - 1. Limits: Confine construction operations to those areas as indicated on the construction drawings (Area A and Area B).
  - 2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways, loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.
    - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
    - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.
- D. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

## 1.10 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

### 1.11 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
  - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
  - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- E. Restricted Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.
- F. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.
- G. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.
  - 1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.

### 1.12 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
  - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
  - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
  - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

**SECTION 012200****UNIT PRICES**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
  - 2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for field testing by an independent testing agency.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Unit price is an amount incorporated into the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

## 1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.
- B. Measurement and Payment: See individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.
- C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.
- D. List of Unit Prices: A schedule of unit prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

A. Unit Price No. 1: Simplex Category-6 UTP Data Drop

1. Description: Simplex data drop terminated in ceiling with male RJ-45 connector for CCTV Camera including all cable, cable supports, jacks, faceplate, patch panel termination, testing, labeling, and other materials as required.
2. Unit of Measurement: 200' Cable distance from Telecommunications Room to Work Area outlet

B. Unit Price No. 2: Duplex Category-6 UTP Data Drop.

1. Description: Duplex data drop including conduit stub-up from 18" above finished floor to accessible ceiling, and all cable, cable supports, jacks, faceplate, patch panel termination, testing, labeling, and other materials as required.
2. Unit of Measurement: 200' Cable distance from Telecommunications Room to Work Area outlet.

C. Unit Price No. 3: Duplex Category-6A STP Data Drop

1. Description: Duplex data drop terminated in ceiling with shielded male RJ-45 connectors for Wireless Access Points including all cable, cable supports, jacks, faceplate, patch panel termination, testing, labeling, and other materials as required.
2. Unit of Measurement: 200' Cable distance from Telecommunications Room to Work Area outlet.

END OF SECTION 012200

**SECTION 012500**  
**SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
  2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
1. Substitution Request Form: Use facsimile of form provided in Project Manual.
  2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
    - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.

- b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
  - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
  - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
  - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
  - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
  - g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
  - h. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
  - i. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
  - j. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
  - k. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Consultant Action: If necessary, Owner's Technology Consultant will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Owner's Technology Consultant will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within fifteen days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Owner's Technology Consultant's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
  - b. Use product specified if Owner's Technology Consultant does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

## 1.6 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

## 1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

- 1. Conditions: Owner's Technology Consultant will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Owner's Technology Consultant will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

- a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
- b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
- c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
- d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Substitutions for Convenience: Owner's Technology Consultant will consider requests for substitution if received within 30 days after the Notice of Award. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Owner's Technology Consultant.

- 1. Conditions: Owner's Technology Consultant will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Owner's Technology Consultant will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

- a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Owner's Technology Consultant for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
- b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
- c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
- d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.

- e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
- f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

**SECTION 012600****CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.

## 1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Owner's Technology Consultant will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on form included in Project Manual.

## 1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Owner's Technology Consultant will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Owner's Technology Consultant are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 14 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.

- c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
  - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
  - e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Owner's Technology Consultant.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Owner's Technology Consultant.
1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
  2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
  3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
  4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
  5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
  6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
  7. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Owner's Technology Consultant.

## 1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Unit-Price Adjustment: See Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit-price work.

## 1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Owner's Technology Consultant will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on form included in Project Manual.

## 1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: may issue a Construction Change Directive on form included in Project Manual. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
  - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

1.8 WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Work Change Directive: Owner's Technology Consultant may issue a Work Change Directive on form included in Project Manual. Work Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  - 1. Work Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Work Change Directive.
  - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

**SECTION 012900**  
**PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements governing the use of unit prices.
  - 2. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
  - 3. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Owner's Technology Consultant at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
  - 3. Subschedules for Phased Work: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each phase of payment.
  - 4. Subschedules for Separate Elements of Work: Where the Contractor's construction schedule defines separate elements of the Work, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each element.
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
  - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
    - a. Project name and location.

- b. Name of Owner's Technology Consultant.
  - c. Owner's Technology Consultant's Project number.
  - d. Contractor's name and address.
  - e. Date of submittal.
2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
  3. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
    - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
  4. Overhead Costs: Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each line item.
  5. Closeout Costs. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
  6. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

#### 1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Owner's Technology Consultant and paid for by Owner.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
  1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Owner's Technology Consultant.
- C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G732 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
  1. Other Application for Payment forms proposed by the Contractor shall be acceptable to Owner's Technology Consultant and Owner. Submit forms for approval with initial submittal of schedule of values.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Owner's Technology Consultant will return incomplete applications without action.
  1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
  2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.

3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
  4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.
- E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment for stored materials.
  2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
  3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
    - a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
    - b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
    - c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.
- F. Transmittal: Submit two signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Owner's Technology Consultant by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
  2. Schedule of values.
  3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
  4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
  5. Sustainable design action plans, including preliminary project materials cost data.
  6. Schedule of unit prices.
  7. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
  8. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
  9. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
  10. Copies of building permits.
  11. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
  12. Initial progress report.
  13. Report of preconstruction conference.
  14. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
  15. Performance and payment bonds.
  16. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.

- H. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Owner’s Technology Consultant issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
  - 1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
  - 2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
  
- I. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
  - 1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
  - 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
  - 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
  - 4. AIA Document G706.
  - 5. AIA Document G706A.
  - 6. AIA Document G707.
  - 7. Evidence that claims have been settled.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

**SECTION 013100****PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. General coordination procedures.
  - 2. RFIs.
  - 3. Digital project management procedures.
  - 4. Project meetings.
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
  - 2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.
  - 3. Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements" for coordinating the Work with Owner's Commissioning Authority.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BIM: Building Information Modeling.
- B. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Owner's Technology Consultant, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

## 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
  2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
  3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 7 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, and in prominent location in built facility. Keep list current at all times.

## 1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Coordination: Each contractor shall cooperate with Project coordinator who shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each contractor shall coordinate its own operations with operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities, scheduled activities of other contractors, and

direction of Project coordinator to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

#### 1.6 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
1. Owner's Technology Consultant will return without response those RFIs submitted to Owner's Technology Consultant by other entities controlled by Contractor.
  2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
1. Project name.
  2. Project number.
  3. Date.
  4. Name of Contractor.
  5. Name of Owner's Technology Consultant.
  6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
  7. RFI subject.
  8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
  9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
  11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
  12. Contractor's signature.
  13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
    - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716 or Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Owner's Technology Consultant.
1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.

- D. Consultants Action: Owner's Technology Consultant will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Owner's Technology Consultant's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Owner's Technology Consultant after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
    - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
    - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    - f. Requests for interpretation of Owner's Technology Consultant's actions on submittals.
    - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
  2. Owner's Technology Consultant's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Owner's Technology Consultant's time for response will date from time of receipt by Owner's Technology Consultant of additional information.
  3. Owner's Technology Consultant's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
    - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Owner's Technology Consultant in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Include the following:
1. Project name.
  2. Name and address of Contractor.
  3. Name and address of Owner's Technology Consultant.
  4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
  5. RFI description.
  6. Date the RFI was submitted.
  7. Date Owner's Technology Consultant's response was received.
  8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
  9. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
- F. On receipt of Owner's Technology Consultant's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Owner's Technology Consultant within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

## 1.7 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Use of Owner's Technology Consultant's Digital Data Files: Digital data files of Owner's Technology Consultant's CAD drawings will be provided by Owner's Technology Consultant for Contractor's use during construction.
1. Digital data files may be used by Contractor in preparing coordination drawings, Shop Drawings, and Project record Drawings.
  2. Owner's Technology Consultant makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Contract Drawings.
  3. Digital Drawing Software Program: Contract Drawings are available in AutoCAD 2015 format.
  4. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement included in Project Manual.
    - a. Subcontractors, and other parties granted access by Contractor to Owner's Technology Consultant's digital data files shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement included in this Project Manual.
  5. The following digital data files will be furnished for each appropriate discipline:
    - a. Floor plans.
- B. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Owner's Technology Consultant, prepare as follows:
1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
  2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
  3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

## 1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Owner's Technology Consultant will schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Owner's Technology Consultant of scheduled meeting dates and times a minimum of 10 working days prior to meeting.
  2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
  3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner, Construction Manager, and Owner's Technology Consultant, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Owner's Technology Consultant will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Owner's Technology Consultant, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Construction Manager, Owner's Technology Consultant, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
    - a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
    - b. Tentative construction schedule.
    - c. Phasing.
    - d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
    - e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    - f. Lines of communications.
    - g. Use of web-based Project software.
    - h. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    - i. Procedures for RFIs.
    - j. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    - k. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    - l. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    - m. Submittal procedures.
    - n. Sustainable design requirements.
    - o. Preparation of Record Documents.
    - p. Use of the premises and existing building.
    - q. Work restrictions.
    - r. Working hours.
    - s. Owner's occupancy requirements.
    - t. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    - u. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
    - v. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
    - w. Construction waste management and recycling.
    - x. Parking availability.
    - y. Office, work, and storage areas.
    - z. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
    - aa. First aid.
    - bb. Security.
    - cc. Progress cleaning.
  3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other sections and when required for coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Owner's Technology Consultant, and Construction Manager of scheduled meeting dates.
  2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

- a. Contract Documents.
  - b. Options.
  - c. Related RFIs.
  - d. Related Change Orders.
  - e. Purchases.
  - f. Deliveries.
  - g. Submittals.
  - h. Sustainable design requirements.
  - i. Review of mockups.
  - j. Possible conflicts.
  - k. Compatibility requirements.
  - l. Time schedules.
  - m. Weather limitations.
  - n. Manufacturer's written instructions.
  - o. Warranty requirements.
  - p. Compatibility of materials.
  - q. Acceptability of substrates.
  - r. Temporary facilities and controls.
  - s. Space and access limitations.
  - t. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - u. Testing and inspecting requirements.
  - v. Installation procedures.
  - w. Coordination with other work.
  - x. Required performance results.
  - y. Protection of adjacent work.
  - z. Protection of construction and personnel.
3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
  4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
  5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Project Closeout Conference: Owner's Technology Consultant will schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Owner's Technology Consultant, but no later than 21 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
  2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Construction Manager, Owner's Technology Consultant, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
    - a. Preparation of Record Documents.

- b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
  - c. Procedures for completing and archiving web-based Project software site data files.
  - d. Submittal of written warranties.
  - e. Requirements for completing sustainable design documentation.
  - f. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
  - g. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
  - h. Requirements for demonstration and training.
  - i. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
  - j. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
  - k. Submittal procedures.
  - l. Coordination of separate contracts.
  - m. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
  - n. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
  - o. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- E. Progress Meetings: Owner's Technology Consultant will schedule and conduct progress meetings at regular intervals.
- 1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
  - 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Construction Manager, and Owner's Technology Consultant, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
      - 1) Review schedule for next period.
    - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
      - 1) Interface requirements.
      - 2) Sequence of operations.
      - 3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
      - 4) Status of submittals.
      - 5) Status of sustainable design documentation.
      - 6) Deliveries.
      - 7) Off-site fabrication.
      - 8) Access.

- 9) Site use.
  - 10) Temporary facilities and controls.
  - 11) Progress cleaning.
  - 12) Quality and work standards.
  - 13) Status of correction of deficient items.
  - 14) Field observations.
  - 15) Status of RFIs.
  - 16) Status of Proposal Requests.
  - 17) Pending changes.
  - 18) Status of Change Orders.
  - 19) Pending claims and disputes.
  - 20) Documentation of information for payment requests.
4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
    - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
- F. Coordination Meetings: Construction Manager will conduct Project coordination meetings at regular intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Construction Manager, and Owner's Technology Consultant, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
    - b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
    - c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
      - 1) Interface requirements.
      - 2) Sequence of operations.
      - 3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
      - 4) Status of submittals.
      - 5) Deliveries.
      - 6) Off-site fabrication.

- 7) Access.
  - 8) Site use.
  - 9) Temporary facilities and controls.
  - 10) Work hours.
  - 11) Hazards and risks.
  - 12) Progress cleaning.
  - 13) Quality and work standards.
  - 14) Status of RFIs.
  - 15) Proposal Requests.
  - 16) Change Orders.
  - 17) Pending changes.
3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

**SECTION 013300**  
**SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Submittal schedule requirements.
2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
2. Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting coordination drawings and subcontract list and for requirements for web-based Project software.
3. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports, and schedule of tests and inspections.
4. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting closeout submittals and maintenance material submittals.
5. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
6. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
7. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Owner's Technology Consultant's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Owner's Technology Consultant's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

#### 1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Owner's Technology Consultant and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
  2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
  3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
    - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
  4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
    - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
    - b. Specification Section number and title.
    - c. Submittal Category: Action; informational.
    - d. Name of subcontractor.
    - e. Description of the Work covered.
    - f. Scheduled date for Owner's Technology Consultant's final release or approval.
    - g. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
    - h. Scheduled date of fabrication.
    - i. Scheduled dates for installation.
    - j. Activity or event number.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

- A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:
1. Project name.
  2. Date.
  3. Name of Owner's Technology Consultant.
  4. Name of Construction Manager.
  5. Name of Contractor.
  6. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
  7. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
  8. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier; and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
  9. Category and type of submittal.
  10. Submittal purpose and description.
  11. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.

12. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  13. Indication of full or partial submittal.
  14. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
  15. Other necessary identification.
  16. Remarks.
  17. Signature of transmitter.
- B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Owner's Technology Consultant.
- C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Owner's Technology Consultant on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.
- D. Paper Submittals:
1. Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification; include name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
  2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Owner's Technology Consultant.
  3. Action Submittals: Submit two paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Owner's Technology Consultant will return one copy.
  4. Informational Submittals: Submit two paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Owner's Technology Consultant will not return copies.
  5. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Owner's Technology Consultant observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
  6. Transmittal for Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using AIA Document G810 transmittal form.
- E. PDF Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.
- F. Submittals for Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals as PDF files, or other format indicated by Project software website.
- 1.6 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
- A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
1. Email: Prepare submittals as PDF package, and transmit to Owner's Technology Consultant by sending via email. Include PDF transmittal form. Include information in email subject line as requested by Owner's Technology Consultant.
    - a. Owner's Technology Consultant will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as a digital Project Record Document file.

2. Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
  3. Paper: Prepare submittals in paper form, and deliver to Owner's Technology Consultant.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
  3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
  4. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the Work specified in different Sections so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    - a. Owner's Technology Consultant reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Owner's Technology Consultant's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow 10 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Owner's Technology Consultant will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
  3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 10 days for review of each resubmittal.
  4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Owner's Technology Consultant's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
- D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
  2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
  3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Owner's Technology Consultant's action stamp.
- E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Owner's Technology Consultant's action stamp.

## 1.7 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
  2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
  3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    - c. Standard color charts.
    - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - h. Availability and delivery time information.
  4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
    - a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
    - b. Printed performance curves.
    - c. Operational range diagrams.
    - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
  5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrent with Samples.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Identification of products.
    - b. Schedules.
    - c. Compliance with specified standards.
    - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
  2. Paper Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
    - a. Two opaque (bond) copies of each submittal. Owner's Technology Consultant will return one copy.
- C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
  - a. Project name and submittal number.
  - b. Generic description of Sample.
  - c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
  - d. Sample source.
  - e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
  - f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
3. Email Transmittal: Provide PDF transmittal. Include digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
4. Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
5. Paper Transmittal: Include paper transmittal including complete submittal information indicated.
6. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
  - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
  - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
7. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
  - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Owner's Technology Consultant will return submittal with options selected.
8. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
  - a. Number of Samples: Submit two sets of Samples. Owner's Technology Consultant will retain one Sample sets; remainder will be returned.

- 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
- D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
  2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
  3. Number and name of room or space.
  4. Location within room or space.
- E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of Owner's Technology Consultants and owners, and other information specified.
- F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.
- G. Certificates:
1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
  2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
  3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
  4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
  5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
  6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- H. Test and Research Reports:
1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
  - a. Name of evaluation organization.
  - b. Date of evaluation.
  - c. Time period when report is in effect.
  - d. Product and manufacturers' names.
  - e. Description of product.
  - f. Test procedures and results.
  - g. Limitations of use.

## 1.8 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
  1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Owner's Technology Consultant.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file and one paper copy of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
  1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

## 1.9 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents.

Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Owner's Technology Consultant.

- B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Owner's Technology Consultant will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

#### 1.10 OWNER'S TECHNOLOGY CONSULTANT'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals: Owner's Technology Consultant will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it.
  - 1. PDF Submittals: Owner's Technology Consultant will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action.
  - 2. Paper Submittals: Owner's Technology Consultant will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Owner's Technology Consultant will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Owner's Technology Consultant will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Owner's Technology Consultant.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Owner's Technology Consultant will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Owner's Technology Consultant without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013300

**SECTION 014000**  
**QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
  2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Owner's Technology Consultant, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
  4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" unless otherwise further described means having successfully completed a minimum of [five] <Insert number> previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- D. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site either as freestanding temporary built elements or as part of permanent construction. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
1. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies constructed and tested at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.
  2. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope constructed on-site as [freestanding temporary built elements] [or] [as part of permanent construction], consisting of multiple products, assemblies, and subassemblies.
  3. Room Mockups: Mockups of typical interior spaces complete with wall, floor, and ceiling finishes; doors; windows; millwork; casework; specialties; furnishings and equipment; and lighting.
- E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- F. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- G. Source Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source; for example, plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- I. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- J. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Owner's Technology Consultant[ or Construction Manager].

#### 1.4 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
  - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Owner's Technology Consultant.

#### 1.5 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements are specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Owner's Technology Consultant for direction before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Owner's Technology Consultant for a decision before proceeding.

#### 1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For mockups.
  - 1. Include plans, sections, and elevations, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.
  - 2. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.
  - 3. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two dimensions.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

#### 1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.
- B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.

- C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:
1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
  2. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
1. Specification Section number and title.
  2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
  3. Description of test and inspection.
  4. Identification of applicable standards.
  5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
  6. Number of tests and inspections required.
  7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
  8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
  9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
- F. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.
- G. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.
- 1.8 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN
- A. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
1. Project quality-control manager may also serve as Project superintendent.
- B. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.
- C. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including Subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and

inspections. Distinguish source quality-control tests and inspections from field quality-control tests and inspections.

- D. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.
- E. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Owner's Technology Consultant has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

## 1.9 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date of issue.
  - 2. Project title and number.
  - 3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
  - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
  - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
  - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
  - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
  - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
  - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
  - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspection.
  - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
  - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
  - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
  - 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
  - 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
  - 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  - 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
  - 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
  2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
  3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
  5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

#### 1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.
- C. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- D. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- E. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- G. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
1. Build mockups of size indicated.

2. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Owner's Technology Consultant or Construction Manager.
  3. Notify Owner's Technology Consultant and Construction Manager seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
  4. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
  5. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
  6. Obtain Owner's Technology Consultant's and Construction Manager's approval of mockups before starting corresponding work, fabrication, or construction.
  7. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
  8. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Room Mockups: Construct room mockups as indicated on Drawings incorporating required materials and assemblies, finished according to requirements. Provide required lighting and additional lighting where required to enable Owner's Technology Consultant to evaluate quality of the Work. Comply with requirements in "Mockups" Paragraph.
- I. Provide room mockups of the following rooms:
1. Classrooms with Short-Throw projection and associated A/V wiring and other equipment as indicated on the project drawings.

#### 1.11 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.
1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
  2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.
    - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
  3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
  4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
  5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
  6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- B. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

- C. **Manufacturer's Field Services:** Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- D. **Manufacturer's Technical Services:** Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- E. **Associated Contractor Services:** Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
  2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
  4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
  5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
  6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
  7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.
- F. **Coordination:** Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- G. **Schedule of Tests and Inspections:** Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's Construction Schedule. Update as the Work progresses.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. **Test and Inspection Log:** Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
  2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
  3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Owner's Technology Consultant.

4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Owner's Technology Consultant's and Construction Manager's reference during normal working hours.
  1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

### 3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
  1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

**SECTION 016000****PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
  - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved by Owner's Technology Consultant through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.
- C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that

does meet the requirements of the specifications. Submit a comparable product request, if applicable.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product Request Submittal: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
  2. Owner's Technology Consultant's Action: If necessary, Owner's Technology Consultant will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a comparable product request. Owner's Technology Consultant will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 14 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
    - a. Form of Owner's Technology Consultant's Approval of Submittal: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
    - b. Use product specified if Owner's Technology Consultant does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
  2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Owner's Technology Consultant will determine which products shall be used.
- B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
  2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:
    - a. Name of product and manufacturer.

- b. Model and serial number.
  - c. Capacity.
  - d. Speed.
  - e. Ratings.
3. See individual identification sections in Divisions 21, 22, 23, and 26 for additional identification requirements.

## 1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
  1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
  2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
  3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
  4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
  1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
  2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
  3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
  4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
  5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
  6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
  7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

## 1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
  2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
  2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
  3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
  2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
  3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
  4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Owner's Technology Consultant will make selection.
  5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
  6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
    - a. Submit additional documentation required by Owner's Technology Consultant in order to establish equivalency of proposed products. Evaluation of "or equal" product status is by the Owner's Technology Consultant, whose determination is final.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
  3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, which complies with requirements.
  5. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered unless otherwise indicated.
  6. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, which complies with requirements.
  7. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Owner's Technology Consultant's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Owner's Technology Consultant's sample. Owner's Technology Consultant's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Owner's Technology Consultant from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Owner's Technology Consultant will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.
- ## 2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS
- A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Owner's Technology Consultant will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Owner's Technology Consultant may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant product qualities include attributes such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
  2. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
  3. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of Owner's Technology Consultants and owners, if requested.
  4. Samples, if requested.
- B. Submittal Requirements: Approval by the Owner's Technology Consultant of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

**SECTION 017700**  
**CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Substantial Completion procedures.
  2. Final completion procedures.
  3. Warranties.
  4. Final cleaning.
  5. Repair of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
  2. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
  3. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements to train the Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain products, equipment, and systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at final completion.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

## 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

## 1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Owner's Technology Consultant shall prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Owner's Technology Consultant. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
  - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Owner's signature for receipt of submittals.
5. Submit fiber optic and copper cable testing records.
6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
2. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
3. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
4. Complete final cleaning requirements.
5. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Owner's Technology Consultant and Construction Manager will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Owner's Technology Consultant will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Owner's Technology Consultant, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
  2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

### 1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
  2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Owner's Technology Consultant's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Owner's Technology Consultant. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
  3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Owner's Technology Consultant and Construction Manager will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Owner's Technology Consultant will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

### 1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
  2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
  3. Include the following information at the top of each page:

- a. Project name.
- b. Date.
- c. Name of Owner's Technology Consultant.
- d. Name of Contractor.
- e. Page number.

## 1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Owner's Technology Consultant for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
- D. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
- E. Warranties in Paper Form:
  1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
  2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
  3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- F. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
    - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    - b. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    - c. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    - d. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
    - e. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
    - f. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
    - g. Remove labels that are not permanent.
    - h. Wipe surfaces of racks, patch panels, wire managers, etc.
    - i. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

### 3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair, or remove and replace, defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
  - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.

END OF SECTION 017700

**SECTION 017823****OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
  - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
  - 2. Emergency manuals.
  - 3. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
  - 4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
  - 5. Product maintenance manuals.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 2. Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements" for verification and compilation of data into operation and maintenance manuals.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

## 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
  - 1. Owner's Technology Consultant will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
  - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

- B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:
  - 1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Owner's Technology Consultant. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Owner's Technology Consultant will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Owner's Technology Consultant will return copy with comments.
  - 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Owner's Technology Consultant's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Owner's Technology Consultant's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.
- E. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

#### 1.5 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
  - 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
  - 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

#### 1.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.
  - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
  2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
  3. Operating standards.
  4. Operating procedures.
  5. Operating logs.
  6. Wiring diagrams.
  7. Control diagrams.
  8. Piped system diagrams.
  9. Precautions against improper use.
  10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- C. Descriptions: Include the following:
1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
  2. Manufacturer's name.
  3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
  4. Equipment function.
  5. Operating characteristics.
  6. Limiting conditions.
  7. Performance curves.
  8. Engineering data and tests.
  9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Startup procedures.
  2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  4. Regulation and control procedures.
  5. Instructions on stopping.
  6. Normal shutdown instructions.
  7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.
- 1.7 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS
- A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds as described below.
- C. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- D. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
    - a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
  2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
  3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
  4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
1. Test and inspection instructions.
  2. Troubleshooting guide.
  3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
  4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
  6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- F. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
  2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

- G. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- H. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- I. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.
- J. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
  - 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of maintenance manuals.

## 1.8 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- C. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- D. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Product name and model number.
  - 2. Manufacturer's name.
  - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
  - 4. Material and chemical composition.
  - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
  - 1. Inspection procedures.
  - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
  - 5. Repair instructions.

- F. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017823

**SECTION 017839**

**PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record Specifications.
  - 3. Record Product Data.
  - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
  - 2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set of marked-up record prints.
  - 2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
    - a. Initial Submittal:
      - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints.
      - 2) Owner's Technology Consultant will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
    - b. Final Submittal:
      - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints.
      - 2) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

- C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
  - 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.
- D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

#### 1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
  - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
    - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
    - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
    - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.
  - 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
    - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
    - c. Depths of foundations.
    - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
    - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
    - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
    - g. Actual equipment locations.
    - h. Duct size and routing.
    - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
    - j. Changes made by Change Order or Work Change Directive.
    - k. Changes made following Owner's Technology Consultant's written orders.
    - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
    - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
    - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
  - 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
  - 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
  - 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.

6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Owner's Technology Consultant. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
1. Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Contract Drawings.
  2. Format: DWG, Version 2015, Microsoft Windows operating system.
  3. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.
  4. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
  5. Refer instances of uncertainty to Owner's Technology Consultant for resolution.
  6. Owner's Technology Consultant will furnish Contractor with one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
    - a. See Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements related to use of Owner's Technology Consultant's digital data files.
    - b. Owner's Technology Consultant will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.
- C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
  2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.
  3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
  4. Identification: As follows:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
    - d. Name of Owner's Technology Consultant.
    - e. Name of Contractor.

## 1.5 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
  3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.

4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
  5. Note related Change Orders and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file.

#### 1.6 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
  3. Note related Change Orders and record Drawings where applicable.
- C. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.
1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

#### 1.7 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.
1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

#### 1.8 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store record documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Owner's Technology Consultant's reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017839

**SECTION 270500****COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes common work requirements and results for all Communications work performed under Division 27 specifications.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Not applicable.

## 1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Work Included: Provide labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work of this Section, including but not limited to the following:
  - 1. All work of Section 270526 - Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems]
  - 2. All work of Section 270528 - Pathways for Communications Systems
  - 3. All work of Section 270528.29 - Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems
  - 4. All work of Section 270536 – Cable Trays for Communications Systems
  - 5. All work of Section 270537 – Firestopping for Communications Systems
  - 6. All work of Section 270544 – Sleeves and Sleeve Seals For Communications Pathways and Cabling
  - 7. All work of Section 270553 - Identification for Communications Systems
  - 8. All work of Section 270800 - Commissioning of Communications
  - 9. All work of Section 271100 – Communications Equipment Room Fittings
  - 10. All work of Section 271313 - Communications Copper Backbone Cabling
  - 11. All work of Section 271323 - Communications Optical Fiber Backbone Cabling
  - 12. All work of Section 271323.13 - Communications Optical Fiber Splicing and Terminations
  - 13. All work of Section 271500 - Communications Horizontal Cabling
  - 14. All work of Section 274116 – Integrated Audio-Video Systems and Equipment
  - 15. All work of Section 275116 – Public Address Systems
  - 16. All work of Section 275313 – Intercommunications, Paging and Clock Systems
- B. Alternates: [Not Applicable]
- C. Items To Be Installed Only: [Not Applicable]
- D. Items To Be Furnished Only:
  - 1. Patch Cords
- E. Related Work: The following items are not included in this Section and will be performed under the designated Sections:
  - 1. Not Applicable

## 1.4 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

- A. This project consists of the installation of a complete structured cabling and classroom Technology system for Saxe Middle School. Additionally, other communications

systems including but not limited to Overhead Paging, Clock, Audio Visual, and CATV are inclusive in this scope of work.

#### 1.5 SPECIAL CONDITIONS

- A. The general conditions for contracts of construction, referred to in the contract documents as the General Conditions, together with the following articles of the Communications Structured Cabling Specifications, which amend, modify and supplement various articles and provisions of the General Conditions, are made part of the Contract and shall apply to all work under the Contract.
- B. The Contractor represents that he/she is familiar with, and has expertise in the Work of this nature and scope. The Contractor further agrees that he/she shall provide all Work as may be required to make a complete job of that which may not be fully defined in the Contract documents.
- C. These specifications are material, equipment, and performance specifications. Actual installation requirements shall be as indicated on the drawings. Installation details indicated on the drawings shall govern if they differ from the specifications. Contractor is obligated to identify such differences at the time of bid submission.
- D. Contractor shall comply with all applicable governmental regulations and with all Federal, State, City, and other applicable codes and ordinances. If the contractor performs any work which is contrary to such regulations, codes, and ordinances, contractor shall make all changes to comply therewith and bear all costs arising there from.
- E. It is the intent of this Specification that all items under these Sections be engineered, assembled, installed and maintained by, and under the full responsibility of a single Contractor, whether these processes are actually performed by the Contractor or not. Deviations from this intent are to be fully described in the proposal, with reasons for the same, and the coordination methods required facilitating the least effect of the deviation on the project's implementation.

#### 1.6 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The Owner seeks to identify a qualified low voltage communications cabling contractor capable of performing the scope of work as identified in the Contract Documents.
- B. It is the intent of these Specifications to create an ANSI/TIA-568-C compliant cabling system to support high-speed data applications up to 10 Gbps including IEEE standards based on Fast Ethernet, Gigabit Ethernet and 10 Gigabit Ethernet. System acceptance shall be judged on its ability to perform as such, the successful adherence to the installation instructions of this Specification, and compliance with parts and workmanship warranties.
- C. The work covered by this specification includes the installation of a complete cabling system, including all labor necessary to perform and complete such installation, all materials and equipment incorporated or to be incorporated in such installation, and all services, supervision, consumable items, fees, licenses, facilities, tools, and equipment necessary or used to perform and complete such installation.
- D. The Work Included is defined by the following and further defined in the drawings and Sections of Division 270000.
  - 1. Provide project management and oversight for the installation of a complete structured cabling system.
  - 2. Prepare and submit component documentation shop drawings, outlet labeling drawings, cable pull/termination schedules, cable test results and as built drawings as described within this Specification and per the General Conditions.

3. Preparation of shop drawings, record or as-built drawings, manufacturer cut sheets, and other documentation described herein.

## 1.7 REFERENCES

### A. Abbreviations and Acronyms

1. A/E: Architect / Engineer (designer)
2. ANSI: American National Standards Institute
3. AHJ: Authority Having Jurisdiction
4. APC: Angled Physical Connector
5. BDF: Building Distribution Frame
6. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International
7. CMP: Communications Plenum cable
8. CMR: Communications Riser cable
9. DAS: Distributed Antenna System
10. EIA: Electronics Industry Alliance
11. ELFEXT: Equal Level far End Cross Talk
12. ER: Equipment Room
13. F/UTP: Foil Screened Unshielded Twisted Pair
14. FOTP: Fiber Optic Test Procedure
15. GHz: Gigahertz
16. IDC: Insulation Displacement Conductor
17. IDF: Intermediate Distribution Frame
18. IT: Information Technology
19. ISP: Inside Plant
20. LC: A type of small form factor optical fiber connector
21. LOMMF: Laser Optimized Multimode Fiber
22. MDF: Main Distribution Frame
23. MHz: Megahertz
24. MMF: Multimode Fiber
25. MPO: Multi-fiber Push On connector
26. MPOE: Minimum Point of Entry
27. MTER: Main Telecommunications Equipment Room
28. NEXT: Near End Cross Talk
29. OFNP: Optical Fiber nonconductive plenum cable
30. OFNR: Optical Fiber nonconductive riser cable
31. OSP: Outside Plant
32. OTDR: Optical Time Domain Reflectometer
33. PoE: Power-over-Ethernet
34. PSELFEXT: Power Sum Equal Level far End Cross Talk
35. PSNEXT: Power Sum Near End Cross Talk
36. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer
37. RMU: Rack Mount Unit
38. RoHS: Restriction of Hazardous Substances
39. ScTP: Screened Twisted Pair
40. STP: Shielded Twisted Pair
41. SMF: Singlemode Fiber
42. TCIM: Telecommunication Cabling Installation Manual
43. TDMM: Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual
44. TDR: Time Domain Reflectometer
45. TGB: Telecommunications Grounding Busbar

- 46. TIA: Telecommunications Industry Association
  - 47. TMGB: Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar
  - 48. TR: Telecommunications Room
  - 49. TSER: Telecommunications Service Entry Room
  - 50. UL: Underwriters Laboratory
  - 51. UTP: Unshielded Twisted Pair
  - 52. WAP: Wireless Access Point
- B. "PROVIDE" or "FURNISH" means to supply, purchase, transport, place, erect, connect, label, test and turn over to Owner, complete and ready for regular operation, all materials, labor, equipment, testing apparatus, controls, tests, accessories and all other items customarily required for a telecommunications cabling system.
  - C. "SUPPLY" means to purchase, procure, acquire, and deliver complete with related accessories.
  - D. "INSTALL" means to move from property line, set in place, join, unite, fasten, link, attach, set up or otherwise connect together before testing and turning over to Owner of equipment and/or components. It means the installation is to be complete and ready for regular operation, except as otherwise noted.
  - E. "WIRING" or "CABLING" includes furnishing, unless otherwise noted, of all fittings, hangers, supports, sleeves, etc.
  - F. "CONDUIT" and "CABLE TRAY" includes furnishing, unless otherwise noted, of all fittings, hangers, supports, sleeves, etc.
  - G. "AS DIRECTED" means as instructed by the Project Manager or his representative.
  - H. "CONCEALED" means embedded in masonry or other construction, installed behind wall furring or within double partitions, or installed within hung ceilings.
  - I. "EXPOSED" means not installed underground or "CONCEALED" as defined above.
  - J. "PERMANENT LINK" means the end-to-end test configuration for a link excluding test cords and patch cords, but including the mated connection with the link.

#### 1.8 CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS

- A. All equipment shall be equal to or exceed the minimum requirements of OSHA, NEMA, IEEE, ASME, ANSI, NEC and Underwriters Laboratories.
- B. The installation shall comply fully with all applicable local, county and state laws and ordinances, regulations and codes.
- C. Local electrical and building codes in Connecticut may be more stringent than national codes, recommendations or practice. Follow the most restrictive code or recommendations.
- D. All products, services and materials provided and performed under the scope of this specification shall conform to the following codes and standards. Refer to the most recent version, update or addenda.
  - 1. Building Industry Consulting Service International (BICSI) Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual - latest edition
  - 2. Building Industry Consulting Service International (BICSI) Information Transport Systems Installation Manual (ITSIM) – latest edition
  - 3. ANSI/TIA-568-C.1, Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
  - 4. ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standard
  - 5. ANSI/TIA-568-C.3, Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard
  - 6. ANSI/TIA-569-D, Commercial Building Standards for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces

7. ANSI/TIA-606-B, Administration Standard for Commercial Telecommunications Infrastructure
8. ANSI/TIA-607-B, Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises
9. ANSI/TIA-862-A Building Automation Systems Cabling Standard
10. ANSI/TIA-942-A, Telecommunications Infrastructure for Data Centers
11. FCC Part 15
12. FCC Part 68
13. IEEE 802.3ab, 1000Base-T Ethernet Specification
14. IEEE 802.3af Power over Ethernet (PoE) Standard
15. IEEE 802.3at Power over Ethernet+ (Plus) Standard
16. IEEE 802.3an Physical Layer and Management Parameters for 10 Gbps Operation Type 10GBASE-T.
17. IEEE 802.3ba Media Access Control Parameters, Physical Layers and Management Parameters for 40 Gbps and 100 Gbps Operation.
18. IEEE 802.11, Wireless Ethernet Specifications, including 802.11a, 802.11b, 802.11g, 802.11n and 802.11ac.
19. IEEE 802.12, 100Base-TX Ethernet
20. NEC Article 770, Optical Fiber Cables
21. NEC Article 800, Communications Circuits
22. NFPA 70, National Electrical Code
23. NFPA 75, Protection of Electronic Computer / Data Processing Equipment
24. NFPA 101, Life Safety Code.
25. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL) – Fire Resistance Directory
26. ASTM E 84, Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
27. ASTM E 119, Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
28. ASTM E 814, Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems.
29. ANSI/UL263, Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
30. ANSI/UL723, Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
31. ANSI/UL1479, Fire Tests of Through Penetration Firestops.

#### 1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All materials furnished shall be new, unused, clean and free from damage, defects or corrosion.
- B. Equipment and materials of the same type shall be a product of the same manufacturer throughout unless specifically exempted in advance. A specific example is all products comprising the Permanent Link (station cable, patch panels, jacks, faceplates, etc...)
- C. Component manufacturer shall be ISO 9001:2008 and offer products that are RoHS compliant.

#### 1.10 SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates:
  1. Submit management and installation team reference documentation verifying that:
    - a. The project manager is a RCDD in good standing with BICSI and is qualified to manage the scope of work described in the contract documents and has five (5) years of experience managing similar projects in size and scope. The documentation shall include the RCDD registration number.
    - b. The field supervisor is a BICSI trained technician that is qualified to perform and oversee the work described in the contract documents.

- c. The Contractor is a manufacturer certified Berk-Tek/Leviton Technologies, Hubbell/Mohawk, Ortronics/Superior Essex, Panduit/General Cable, Siemon Company, or other contractor/installer.
    - B. Qualification Statements
      - 1. The contractor shall submit documentation that within the past 12 months, a minimum of 75% of all installation personnel have been trained or certified by the manufacturer of the products they are installing.
    - C. Shop Drawings
      - 1. Refer to requirements listed in Division 01.
  - 1.11 COORDINATION OF WORK
    - A. Refer to requirements listed in Division 01.
  - 1.12 PROJECT CLOSEOUT
    - A. Subsequent to the installation and prior to acceptance of the work, the contractor shall prepare and issue record (as-built) drawings, in Adobe PDF and AutoCAD format that reflect the lengths of cables installed, the actual manner and conditions of installation, including all deletions from, additions to or departures from the contract documents. These documents are to include the information outlet station numbers and cable routing where it varies from the original plan.
    - B. Provide revised cable termination schedules for all cables installed under the Work. Schedules shall be in printed form and on CD in Microsoft Excel format.
    - C. Provide two (2) sets of Operation and Maintenance Manuals including wiring diagrams, parts list, shop drawings and manufacturers' information on all equipment and cables provided under this Work. Provide manuals in a high quality, 3 ring binder, completely indexed. Provide manuals within fifteen days of systems acceptance.
  - 1.13 MANUFACTURER'S EXTENDED WARRANTIES
    - A. All manufacturer extended product warranties shall be afforded to The Owner. A copy of certification by the manufacturer for all products listed in this specification is to be provided.
    - B. Contractor to provide the Berk-Tek/Leviton Technologies, Hubbell/Mohawk, Ortronics/Superior Essex, Panduit/General Cable, Siemon Company or other warranty for the structured cabling system.
    - C. Prior to commencement of the work, the successful bidder shall contact an authorized manufacturer's representative to inform them that this job is being registered under the warranty program.
    - D. Upon completion of the work, the contractor shall coordinate with the manufacturer the issuance of a full warranty on the entire copper and fiber optic cable plant including the horizontal cabling for both parts and labor. The cabling contractor at his sole expense will correct any deficiencies determined by the manufacturer
  - 1.14 UNIT PRICES
    - A. Work of this Section is affected by <Insert name of unit price>.
  - 1.15 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS
    - A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at location as designated.
- PART 2 - PRODUCTS
- 2.1 REFER TO THE SPECIFIC SECTIONS OF THE SPECIFICATIONS FOR EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 STAFFING

- A. Craft personnel shall be certified personnel qualified to perform the work and be knowledgeable of the following activities.
  - 1. Color coding of standard American telephone/ data telecommunications cables.
  - 2. Bonding and grounding of shields.
  - 3. Testing conductors for transmission impairments.
  - 4. Testing conductor insulation.
  - 5. Installation and termination of optical fiber cabling.
  - 6. Testing and verification of optical fiber transmission characteristics with a power meter.
  - 7. Telephone and Data Industry Cable Installation Standards and Manufacturer's Instructions will be used for in-process quality control and final acceptance of the work installation.
  - 8. Cable tray and ladder rack installation.
- B. Craft personnel will be required to provide and use the proper tools and test equipment in the performance of each activity. The tools must be in good working order, and the test equipment must have current calibration certificates, as applicable. The Owner reserves the right to review the tool and test equipment lists and maintenance procedures of the contractor.
- C. Use of Site – Refer to the Division 01 Requirements.
- D. Follow manufacturer's instructions for installing, connecting, and adjusting all telecommunications riser and horizontal cabling and associated supporting, termination and splicing equipment, conduits, poke-throughs, and ladder rack. Provide a copy of such instructions at the equipment during any work on the equipment.
- E. Keep all items protected before and after installation. Provide protection for exposed cables roughed onto the floor prior to their installation into the furniture systems. Clean up and remove all debris.
- F. If products and materials are specified herein for a specific item or system, use those products or materials. If products and materials are not listed, use first-class products and materials, subject to acceptance of shop drawings.
- G. Examine and compare the communications cabling drawings and specifications with the drawings and specifications of other trades; report any discrepancies between them to the Construction Manager / General Contractor and obtain from him written instructions for changes necessary in the work.
- H. The locations of structural and architectural features, existing sleeves, floor slots, termination and cross connect fields, panels, racks and other equipment indicated on the drawings are approximate. The contractor shall verify the existence, locations, and suitability of all such items, and shall present, with bid response, required modifications to contract documents necessary to complete this work.

### 3.2 SPECIAL CONDITIONS

- A. Furnish, install, terminate and test all horizontal (station) and backbone cabling for all floors shown in the attached and associated drawings and as described below.
  - 1. The contractor shall route all copper and fiber cabling, unless otherwise identified, via hung ceilings, cable tray, ladder rack, conduits, raised floors, poke-throughs, and furniture systems unless otherwise noted. Contractor shall install all overhead station cable in such a manner that the selected route does not in any way compromise ceiling integrity. Cables that are routed in open ceiling areas

must be neatly tie wrapped and suspended with the appropriate hangers and shall not be allowed to rest on ducts, pipes and conduits. At no time will cable be supported from hung ceilings or ceiling support wires. All overhead cabling must be neatly bundled and secured as close as possible to the overhead slab to avoid conflict with or EMI from flexible electrical conduits, motors, etc.

2. Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.
3. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
4. Comply with requirements for cable trays specified in Section 260536 "Cable Trays for Electrical Systems."
5. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
6. Core drilling and the installation of aftersets, grommeted access slots, sleeves, conduits, fire-rated poke-throughs, and raceways required to route copper and fiber optic cabling will be furnished and installed by parties as indicated by contract documents. Where pathways furnished by others are not sufficient for the routing of cabling, this condition shall be brought to the attention of the Construction Manager / General Contractor in writing, by this contractor.
7. As indicated, cabling shall run to workstation and other outlets through cavities in the drywall and openings in sheet metal or wooden studs within the drywall construction. The sheet metal studs will not be gasketed for this purpose, it shall be the contractor's responsibility to exercise extreme care in snaking cable through these areas to avoid damage to the cable jacketing.
8. Information Outlet faceplates for all boxes will be furnished and installed by this contractor.
9. All cabling shall be installed at least: 12" from high voltage lighting and fluorescent fixtures unless within a metal enclosure 72" from transformers and motors.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Most optical fiber and copper cables will enter the MDF and IDF Rooms through sleeves, conduits and overhead cable tray based on the cable routing requirements reflected on drawings
- B. Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to assure that the maximum tensile load and minimum bend radius of all cables (fiber and copper) are not exceeded. When terminating UTP cable, the contractor must maintain pair twists up to the termination point and the cable sheath shall not be removed more than 0.5" from the termination point. Velcro tie wraps are to be hand tightened on cables to prevent crimping cable sheath. Plastic tie wraps are not to be used on lateral cables. The contractor is responsible for protecting all connectorized cables from damage by other contractors at the information outlet before and after installation of the outlet faceplates
- C. Termination Hardware
  1. All horizontal station cabling will be terminated on 8-pin modular patch panels. The fiber optic riser and tie cabling shall be terminated on fiber distribution coupler panels with LC connectors. All copper riser and tie cables shall be terminated on wall-mounted termination blocks and extended to rack-mounted patch panels unless otherwise noted.
  2. All termination hardware shall be grounded and bonded according to applicable codes, TIA standards, and Section 270526.
- D. Riser Cabling

1. As indicated on the drawings, fiber optic and copper riser cables shall be installed from the MDF Room to each Telecom room. The contractor is responsible for supporting cables installed above hung ceilings separately from the ceiling supports, conduits, etc.
- E. Horizontal (Station) Cabling: All horizontal (station) cables shall be installed as uninterrupted conductor sections between the MDF / IDF Rooms and station outlets.
  1. Installation of outlet jacks shall be coordinated by the contractor with the work of other trades, all working together with the Construction Manager.
  2. Standard information outlets shall be housed in a single gang box, flush mount poke through, surface mount raceway, or furniture system raceway as indicated on the drawings. All horizontal cables shall be terminated on 8-pin modular jacks.
  3. All installed connectors shall be protected and insulated during and following the installation. Protective caps or dust covers shipped with connectors shall be left in place or replaced by the contractor if found to be dislodged or damaged.
- F. Fire Stop - Penetration Sealant: Refer to section 270537.

### 3.4 REPLACEMENT

- A. Any fiber strand, connector, block, or module installed by the contractor, which fails to meet the loss budget, or tests below the manufacturer's standards, shall be replaced at no additional cost to the Owner. The replacement cable, connector, or part shall be tested after repairs have been made to verify compliance. Only equipment that meets the installation requirements stated herein shall meet The Owner's acceptance requirements.

### 3.5 SOURCE MANUFACTURING AND QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Cables that are supplied by the contractor, and test outside of the factory test data by a margin of 10 percent on loss, may, at The Owner's option, be deemed non-usable and returned to the manufacturer for replacement.

### 3.6 POST IMPLEMENTATION TESTING

- A. Following the physical installation of the cabling, the contractor will conduct pre-checkout tests as described below, "Physical Inspection", prior to the formal acceptance tests with The Owner.

### 3.7 PHYSICAL INSPECTION

- A. Prior to conducting any transmission testing, the following visual inspections will be performed:
  1. Verify that all cable has been installed to full compliance with the proposal specifications.
  2. Check for physical damage to the optical fiber distribution panels and termination hardware.
  3. Check that all cabling is properly jacketed, installation properly labeled at both ends of the cable, innerduct and termination hardware is completed in all MDF and IDF Rooms.
  4. Verify that all cable bends are within the manufacturer's specified bend radius.
  5. Verify that all cabinets and racks (which require grounding) are properly grounded and comply with the National and Local Electrical Codes for grounding.
  6. Verify that the cables are properly approved and structurally supported for termination.

7. Verify that the requirements of all authorities having jurisdiction have been satisfied.

END OF SECTION 270500

**SECTION 270526****GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Grounding conductors.
  - 2. Grounding connectors.
  - 3. Grounding busbars.
  - 4. Grounding rods.
  - 5. Grounding labeling.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BCT: Bonding conductor for telecommunications.
- B. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- C. TGB: Telecommunications grounding busbar.
- D. TMGB: Telecommunications main grounding busbar.

## 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For communications equipment room signal reference grid. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. As-Built Data: Plans showing as-built locations of grounding and bonding infrastructure, including the following:
  - 1. Ground rods.
  - 2. Ground and roof rings.
  - 3. BCT, TMGB, TGBs, and routing of their bonding conductors.

## 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
  - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
    - a. Result of the ground-resistance test, measured at the point of BCT connection.
    - b. Result of the bonding-resistance test at each TGB and its nearest grounding electrode.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
  - 1. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of an ITS Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
  - 2. Field Inspector: Currently registered by BICSI as a registered communications distribution designer (RCDD) to perform the on-site inspection.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with ANSI/TIA-607-B - Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises.

### 2.2 CONDUCTORS

- A. Comply with UL 486A-486B.
- B. Insulated Conductors: Stranded copper wire, green or green with yellow stripe insulation, insulated for 600 V, and complying with UL 83.
  - 1. Ground wire for custom-length equipment ground jumpers shall be No. 6 AWG, 19-strand, UL-listed, Type THHN wire.
  - 2. Cable Tray Equipment Grounding Wire: No. 6 AWG.
- C. Cable Tray Grounding Jumper:
  - 1. Not smaller than No. 6 AWG [26 kcmils] and not longer than 12 inches. If jumper is a wire, it shall have a crimped grounding lug with two holes and long barrel for two crimps. If jumper is a flexible braid, it shall have a one-hole ferrule. Attach with grounding screw or connector provided by cable tray manufacturer.
- D. Bare Copper Conductors:
  - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
  - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
  - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
  - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmils, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, and 1/4 inch in diameter.
  - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
  - 6. Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with two-hole copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

### 2.3 CONNECTORS

- A. Irreversible connectors listed for the purpose. Listed by an NRTL as complying with NFPA 70 for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected. Comply with UL 486A-486B.
- B. Compression Wire Connectors: Crimp-and-compress connectors that bond to the conductor when the connector is compressed around the conductor. Comply with UL 467.
  - 1. Electroplated tinned copper, C and H shaped.
- C. Signal Reference Grid Connectors: Combination of compression wire connectors, access floor grounding clamps, bronze U-bolt grounding clamps, and copper split-bolt connectors, designed for the purpose.
- D. Busbar Connectors: Cast silicon bronze, solderless exothermic-type, mechanical connector; with a long barrel and two holes spaced on 5/8- or 1-inch centers for a two-bolt connection to the busbar.
- E. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

## 2.4 GROUNDING BUSBARS

- A. TMGB: Predrilled, wall-mounted, rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, 1/4 by 4 inches in cross section, length as indicated on Drawings. The busbar shall be NRTL listed for use as TMGB and shall comply with ANSI/TIA-607-B.
  - 1. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.
  - 2. Mounting Hardware: Stand-off brackets that provide a 4-inch clearance to access the rear of the busbar. Brackets and bolts shall be stainless steel.
  - 3. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall be Lexan or PVC. Comply with UL 891 for use in 600-V switchboards, impulse tested at 5000 V.
- B. TGB: Predrilled rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, 1/4 by 2 inches in cross section, length as indicated on Drawings. The busbar shall be for wall mounting, shall be NRTL listed as complying with UL 467, and shall comply with ANSI/TIA-607-B.
  - 1. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.
  - 2. Mounting Hardware: Stand-off brackets that provide at least a 2-inch clearance to access the rear of the busbar. Brackets and bolts shall be stainless steel.
  - 3. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall be Lexan or PVC. Comply with UL 891 for use in 600-V switchboards, impulse tested at 5000 V.
- C. Rack and Cabinet Grounding Busbars: Rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, accepting conductors ranging from No. 14 to No. 2/0 AWG, NRTL listed as complying with UL 467, and complying with ANSI/TIA-607-B. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.
  - 1. Cabinet-Mounted Busbar: Terminal block, with stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to the cabinet.
  - 2. Rack-Mounted Horizontal Busbar: Designed for mounting in 19- or 23-inch equipment racks. Include a copper splice bar for transitioning to an adjoining rack, and stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to the rack.
  - 3. Rack-Mounted Vertical Busbar: 72 or 36 inches long, with stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to the rack.

## 2.5 LABELING

- A. Comply with ANSI/TIA-606-B and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.
- B. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the ac grounding electrode system and equipment grounding for compliance with requirements for maximum ground-resistance level and other conditions affecting performance of grounding and bonding of the electrical system.
- B. Inspect the test results of the ac grounding system measured at the point of BCT connection.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with connection of the BCT only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Bonding shall include the ac utility power service entrance, the communications cable entrance, and the grounding electrode system. The bonding of these elements shall form a loop so that each element is connected to at least two others.
- B. Comply with NECA 1.
- C. Comply with ANSI/TIA-607-B.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. The bonding conductors between the TGB and structural steel of steel-frame buildings shall not be smaller than No. 6 AWG.
  - 2. The bonding conductors between the TMGB and structural steel of steel-frame buildings shall not be smaller than No. 6 AWG.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 2 AWG minimum.
- C. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
  - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
  - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
  - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.
- D. Conductor Support:
  - 1. Secure grounding and bonding conductors at intervals of not less than 36 inches.
- E. Grounding and Bonding Conductors:
  - 1. Install in the straightest and shortest route between the origination and termination point, and no longer than required. The bend radius shall not be smaller than eight times the diameter of the conductor. No one bend may exceed 90 degrees.
  - 2. Install without splices.
  - 3. Support at not more than 36-inch intervals.
  - 4. Install grounding and bonding conductors in 3/4-inch PVC conduit until conduit enters a telecommunications room. The grounding and bonding conductor pathway through a plenum shall be in EMT. Conductors shall not be installed in EMT unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. If a grounding and bonding conductor is installed in ferrous metallic conduit, bond the conductor to the conduit using a grounding bushing that complies with requirements in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems," and bond both ends of the conduit to a TGB.

### 3.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODE SYSTEM

- A. The BCT between the TMGB and the ac service equipment ground shall not be smaller than No. 1/0 AWG for conductor lengths up to 52 feet (16 m), or No. 3/0 AWG for conductor lengths greater than 52 feet (16 m).

### 3.5 GROUNDING BUSBARS

- A. Indicate locations of grounding busbars on Drawings. Install busbars horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, 12 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.

### 3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Bond metallic equipment in a telecommunications equipment room to the grounding busbar in that room, using equipment grounding conductors not smaller than No. 6 AWG.
- B. Stacking of conductors under a single bolt is not permitted when connecting to busbars.
- C. Assemble the wire connector to the conductor, complying with manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
  - 1. Use crimping tool and the die specific to the connector.
  - 2. Pretwist the conductor.
  - 3. Apply an antioxidant compound to all bolted and compression connections.
- D. Primary Protector: Bond to the TMGB with insulated bonding conductor.
- E. Interconnections: Interconnect all TGBs with the TMGB with the telecommunications backbone conductor. If more than one TMGB is installed, interconnect TMGBs using the grounding equalizer conductor. The telecommunications backbone conductor and grounding equalizer conductor size shall not be less than 2 kcmils/linear foot of conductor length, up to a maximum size of No. 3/0 AWG [168 kcmils] unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Telecommunications Enclosures and Equipment Racks: Bond metallic components of enclosures to the telecommunications bonding and grounding system. Install vertically mounted rack grounding busbar unless the enclosure and rack are manufactured with the busbar. Bond the equipment grounding busbar to the TGB with No. 2 AWG bonding conductors.
- G. Structural Steel: Where the structural steel of a steel frame building is readily accessible within the room or space, bond each TGB and TMGB to the vertical steel of the building frame.
- H. Electrical Power Panelboards: Where an electrical panelboard for telecommunications equipment is located in the same room or space, bond each TGB to the ground bar of the panelboard.
- I. Shielded Cable: Bond the shield of shielded cable to the TGB in communications rooms and spaces. Comply with ANSI/TIA-568-C.1 and ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 when grounding screened, balanced, twisted-pair cables.
- J. Rack- and Cabinet-Mounted Equipment: Bond powered equipment chassis to the cabinet or rack grounding bar. Power connection shall comply with NFPA 70; the equipment grounding conductor in the power cord of cord- and plug-connected equipment shall be considered as a supplement to bonding requirements in this Section.

### 3.7 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.
- B. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.
- C. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches extends above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from (50 mm) above to (150 mm) below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.
- D. Grounding Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, bonding conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten

to manhole walls. Connect grounding conductors to cable armor and cable shields according to written instructions by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.

### 3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type.
  - 1. Label TMGB(s) with "fs-TMGB," where "fs" is the telecommunications space identifier for the space containing the TMGB.
  - 2. Label TGB(s) with "fs-TGB," where "fs" is the telecommunications space identifier for the space containing the TGB.
  - 3. Label the BCT and each telecommunications backbone conductor at its attachment point: "WARNING! TELECOMMUNICATIONS BONDING CONDUCTOR. DO NOT REMOVE OR DISCONNECT!"

### 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Test the bonding connections of the system using an ac earth ground-resistance tester, taking two-point bonding measurements in each telecommunications equipment room containing a TMGB and a TGB and using the process recommended by BICSI TDMM. Conduct tests with the facility in operation.
    - a. Measure the resistance between the busbar and the nearest available grounding electrode. The maximum acceptable value of this bonding resistance is 100 milliohms.
  - 3. Test for ground loop currents using a digital clamp-on ammeter, with a full-scale of not more than 10 A, displaying current in increments of 0.01 A at an accuracy of plus/minus 2.0 percent.
    - a. With the grounding infrastructure completed and the communications system electronics operating, measure the current in every conductor connected to the TMGB and in each TGB. Maximum acceptable ac current level is 1 A.
- C. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground at the BCT exceeds 5 ohms, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.
- D. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 270526

**SECTION 270528****PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Metal conduits and fittings.
  - 2. Nonmetallic conduits and fittings.
  - 3. Optical-fiber-cable pathways and fittings.
  - 4. Metallic surface pathways.
  - 5. Nonmetallic surface pathways.
  - 6. Hooks.
  - 7. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.
- B. GRC: Galvanized rigid conduit.
- C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- D. RTRC: Reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.

**1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product data for the following:
  - 1. Surface pathways
  - 2. Wireways and fittings.
  - 3. Tele-power poles.
  - 4. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
  - 5. Underground handholes and boxes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
- C. Samples: For surface pathways and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches long.

**1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Coordination Drawings: Pathway routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
  - 1. Structural members in paths of pathway groups with common supports.
  - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
  - 3. Underground ducts, piping, and structures in location of underground enclosures and handholes.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- C. Seismic Qualification Data: Provide seismic bracing for all pathway racks, enclosures, cabinets, equipment racks, and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
  2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
  3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which certification is based and their installation requirements.
  4. Detailed description of conduit support devices and interconnections on which certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. Source quality-control reports.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

- A. Description: Metal raceway of circular cross section with manufacturer-fabricated fittings.
- B. General Requirements for Metal Conduits and Fittings:
  1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.
  2. Comply with TIA-569-D.
- C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- D. ARC: Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.
- E. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
- F. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- G. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
  1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 1203 and NFPA 70.
  2. Fittings for EMT:
    - a. Material: Steel.
    - b. Type: compression.
  3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL-467, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
  4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- H. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

### 2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

- A. Description: Nonmetallic raceway of circular section with manufacturer-fabricated fittings.
- B. General Requirements for Nonmetallic Conduits and Fittings:
  1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
  2. Comply with TIA-569-D.
- C. RNC: Type EPC-80-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Rigid HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.
- E. Continuous HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.
- F. RTRC: Comply with UL 2515A and NEMA TC 14.
- G. Fittings: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- H. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

### 2.3 SURFACE METAL PATHWAYS

- A. Description: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers, complying with UL 5.
- B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.
- C. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with TIA-569-D.

### 2.4 SURFACE NONMETALLIC PATHWAYS:

- A. Description: Two- or three-piece construction, complying with UL 5A, and manufactured of rigid PVC.
- B. Finish: Texture and color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
- C. Product shall comply with UL 94 V-0 requirements for self-extinguishing characteristics.
- D. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- E. Comply with TIA-569-D.

### 2.5 HOOKS

- A. Description: Prefabricated sheet metal cable supports for telecommunications cable.
- B. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with TIA-569-D.
- D. Galvanized steel.
- E. J shape.

### 2.6 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Description: Enclosures for communications.
- B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets:
  - 1. Comply with TIA-569-D.
  - 2. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for use in wet locations.
  - 3. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
  - 4. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.
  - 5. Gangable boxes are allowed.
- C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- E. Metal Floor Boxes:
  - 1. Shape: Rectangular.
  - 2. Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
  - 3. Refer to Division 26.
- F. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round.
  - 1. Nonmetallic floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
  - 2. Refer to Division 26
- G. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- H. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, with gasketed cover.
- I. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

- J. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
  - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures:
    - a. Material: Fiberglass.
    - b. Finished inside with radio-frequency-resistant paint.
  - 3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PATHWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Exposed Conduit: [GRC] [IMC] [RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC] [RNC, Type EPC-80-PVC].
  - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: [GRC] [IMC] [EMT] [RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC].
  - 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, [Type EPC-40-PVC] [Type EPC-80-PVC], [direct buried] [concrete encased].
  - 4. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, [Type 3R] [Type 4].
- B. Indoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
  - 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
  - 3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC. Pathway locations include the following:
    - a. Loading dock.
    - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
    - c. Mechanical rooms.
    - d. Gymnasiums
  - 4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
  - 5. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
  - 6. Pathways for Optical-Fiber or Communications Cable in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: Plenum-type, optical-fiber-cable pathway.
  - 7. Pathways for Optical-Fiber or Communications-Cable Risers in Vertical Shafts: .
  - 8. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel units in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Pathway Size: 1-inch trade size for copper and aluminum cables, and 1 inch for optical-fiber cables.
- D. Pathway Fittings: Compatible with pathways and suitable for use and location.
  - 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
  - 2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
  - 3. EMT: Use compression fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
- E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- F. Install surface pathways only where indicated on Drawings.

- G. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with the following standards for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
1. NECA 1.
  2. NECA/BICSI 568.
  3. TIA-569-D.
  4. NECA 101
  5. NECA 102.
  6. NECA 105.
  7. NECA 111.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of pathways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 270528.29 "Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems" for hangers and supports.
- E. Comply with requirements in Section 270544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Communications Pathways and Cabling" for sleeves and sleeve seals for communications.
- F. Keep pathways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal pathway runs above water and steam piping.
- G. Complete pathway installation before starting conductor installation.
- H. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- I. Install no more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends in any pathway run. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction. Utilize long radius ells for all optical-fiber cables.
- J. Conceal rigid conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- K. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- L. Pathways Embedded in Slabs:
1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure pathways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
  2. Arrange pathways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings. Comply with requirements for expansion joints specified in this article.
  3. Arrange pathways to keep a minimum of [1 inch] [2 inches] <Insert dimension> of concrete cover in all directions.
  4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
  5. Change from nonmetallic conduit and fittings to GRC and fittings before rising above floor.
- M. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for pathways.
  2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- N. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of pathway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

- O. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated pathway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- P. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install insulated bushings on conduits terminated with locknuts.
- Q. Install pathways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus one additional quarter-turn.
- R. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure, to assure a continuous ground path.
- S. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits of 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to ensure cut is straight and perpendicular to the length.
- T. Install pull wires in empty pathways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Secure pull wire, so it cannot fall into conduit. Cap pathways designated as spare alongside pathways in use.
- U. Surface Pathways:
  - 1. Install surface pathway for surface telecommunications outlet boxes only where indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Install surface pathway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.
  - 3. Secure surface pathway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight pathway section. Support surface pathway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.
- V. Pathways for Optical-Fiber and Communications Cable: Install pathways, metal and nonmetallic, rigid and flexible, as follows:
  - 1. 3/4-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: Install pathways in maximum lengths of 50 feet.
  - 2. 1-Inch Trade Size and Larger: Install pathways in maximum lengths of 75 feet.
  - 3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of pathway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.
- W. Install pathway-sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed pathways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install pathway-sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- X. Install devices to seal pathway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals, so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all pathways at the following points:
  - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
  - 2. Where an underground service pathway enters a building or structure.
  - 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- Y. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding PVC conduit and fittings.
- Z. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F, and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F, and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
  2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
    - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
    - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
    - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
    - d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.
  3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
  4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
  5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- AA. Hooks:
1. Size to allow a minimum of 25 percent future capacity without exceeding design capacity limits.
  2. Shall be supported by dedicated support wires. Do not use ceiling grid support wire or support rods.
  3. Hook spacing shall allow no more than 6 inches of slack. The lowest point of the cables shall be no less than 6 inches adjacent to ceilings, mechanical ductwork and fittings, luminaires, power conduits, power and telecommunications outlets, and other electrical and communications equipment.
  4. Space hooks no more than 5 feet o.c.
  5. Provide a hook at each change in direction.
- BB. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- CC. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surface to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
- DD. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls, so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- EE. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- FF. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- GG. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

- HH. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

#### A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for pipe of less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.
  - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete around conduit for a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the coupling.
  - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
6. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches above direct-buried conduits, but a minimum of 6 inches below grade. Align planks along centerline of conduit.
7. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 270553 "Identification for Communications Systems."

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.
- D. Install handholes with bottom below frost line, 24" below grade.
- E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.
- F. Field cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 270544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Communications Pathways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage or deterioration.
  - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 270528

**SECTION 270528.29****HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

1. Steel slotted support systems for communication raceways.
2. Aluminum slotted support systems for communication raceways.
3. Nonmetallic slotted support systems for communication raceways.
4. Conduit and cable support devices.
5. Support for conductors in vertical conduit.
6. Structural steel for fabricated supports and restraints.
7. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, including powder-actuated fasteners, mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.
8. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.
9. Non-continuous cable supports

## B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 270548 "Seismic Controls for Communications Systems" for products and installation requirements necessary for compliance with seismic criteria.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

## A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
  - a. Slotted support systems, hardware, and accessories.
  - b. Clamps.
  - c. Hangers.
  - d. Sockets.
  - e. Eye nuts.
  - f. Fasteners.
  - g. Anchors.
  - h. Saddles.
  - i. Brackets.
2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.

## 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

## A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Suspended ceiling components.
2. Ductwork, piping, fittings, and supports.
3. Structural members to which hangers and supports will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.

5. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
  - a. Luminaires.
  - b. Air outlets and inlets.
  - c. Speakers.
  - d. Sprinklers.
  - e. Access panels.
  - f. Projectors.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel clamps, hangers, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- B. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored communications conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.
- C. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- D. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
  1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
  2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type zinc-coated steel for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
  3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
  4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
  5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
  6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
  7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.
- E. Non-continuous cable supports
  1. Non-continuous cable supports shall be available in multiple sizes, styles and materials. Rigid supports shall be equipped with flared edges and pre-configured bend radius controls.
  2. Provide drop wire supports and threaded rod assemblies in areas where structural mounting surfaces are non-functional or inaccessible.
  3. Sling assemblies/cable straps shall provide a bearing surface of sufficient width to comply with required bend radii of high-performance UTP and optical fiber cables. Support slings shall have a static load limit of 100 lbs.
  4. Non-continuous cable supports sized 1 5/16" and larger shall have a cable retainer strap to provide containment of cables within the hanger. The cable retainer strap shall be removable and reusable.
  5. Select approved non-continuous cable supports suitable for specific installation environments and/or air handling (plenum) spaces.

6. Erico – Caddy CableCat support system
  - a. Support slings/cable straps – CADDY “Cablecat” Part No. CAT425 or approved equivalent
  - b. Four inch (0’4”) J-hook supports – CADDY “Cablecat” widebase cable support J-hooks, Part No. Cat64 or approved equivalent.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with the following standards for application and installation requirements of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
  1. NECA 1.
  2. NECA/BICSI 568.
  3. TIA-569-D.
  4. NECA 101
  5. NECA 102.
  6. NECA 105.
  7. NECA 111.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- C. Comply with requirements for pathways specified in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems."
- D. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMTs, IMCs, and RMCs as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- E. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
  1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.
- F. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

#### 3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- C. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten communications items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
  1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
  2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
  3. To Masonry: Use approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
  4. To Existing Concrete: Use expansion anchor fasteners.

5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated-driven threaded studs, provided with lock washers and nuts, may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
  6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69.
  7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
  8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that comply with seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- D. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

### 3.3 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting", Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF NON-CONTINUOUS CABLE SUPPORTS

- A. Process:
  1. Follow manufacturer's instructions and recommended industry standards and guidelines.
  2. The installed non-continuous support system must be an independent support structure for the voice/data communication system.
  3. Draping cables over other structures in the ceiling is unacceptable. Water pipes, ceiling grid, sprinkler system, electrical supports, air ducts or any other in-ceiling structure may not be used for cable support.
  4. Contractor installed supports shall be used to supplement the main cable support system when any cabling leaves the main support system or is unsupported for more than three and one half feet (3'-6").
  5. Supports shall be installed at a maximum distance of 5'-0" apart.
  6. Non-continuous supports shall be installed with ceiling wire or threaded rod secured to the slab above to support the telecommunications cable infrastructure parallel to the slab throughout the cable plant, unless site conditions dictate a non-parallel installation.
  7. Cable must be routed to follow existing corridors and parallel or 90 degree angles from all walls and the cable tray whenever possible.

END OF SECTION 270528.29

**SECTION 270536****CABLE TRAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Ladder cable trays.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 260536 "Cable Trays for Electrical Systems" for cable trays and accessories serving electrical systems.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cable tray.
  - 1. Include data indicating dimensions and finishes for each type of cable tray indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of cable tray.
  - 1. Show fabrication and installation details of cable trays, including plans, elevations, and sections of components and attachments to other construction elements. Designate components and accessories, including clamps, brackets, hanger rods, splice-plate connectors, expansion-joint assemblies, straight lengths, and fittings.

## 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans and sections, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
  - 1. Include scaled cable tray layout and relationships between components and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements.
  - 2. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
  - 3. Clearances for access above and to side of cable trays.
  - 4. Vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or below bottom of ceiling structure.
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For cable trays, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
  - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
  - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
  - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CABLE TRAYS

- A. Cable Trays and Accessories: Identified as defined in NFPA 70 and marked for intended location, application, and grounding.
  - 1. Source Limitations: Obtain cable trays and components from single manufacturer.
- B. Sizes and Configurations: See Drawings for specific requirements for types, materials, sizes, and configurations.
- C. Structural Performance: See articles for individual cable tray types for specific values for the following parameters:
  - 1. Uniform Load Distribution: Capable of supporting a uniformly distributed load on the indicated support span when supported as a simple span and tested according to NEMA VE 1.
  - 2. Concentrated Load: A load applied at midpoint of span and centerline of tray.
  - 3. Load and Safety Factors: Applicable to both side rails and rung capacities.

### 2.2 LADDER CABLE TRAYS

- A. Chatsworth Products Inc. (CPI) Universal Cable Runway Part No. 10250-718 or approved equivalent
- B. Description:
  - 1. Splicing Assemblies: Bolted type using serrated flange locknuts.
  - 2. Splice Plate Capacity: Splices located within support span shall not diminish rated loading capacity of cable tray.
  - 3. Open rung ladder type cable tray with runway dropouts, complete with splice hardware, runway termination hardware, and 5/8-inch ceiling support hardware. Constructed of steel tubing with 12-inch rung spacing.
  - 4. Size: 18-inch wide unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
  - 5. Cross-members welded at 12" intervals.
  - 6. Color: Black

### 2.3 CABLE TRAY ACCESSORIES

- A. Fittings: Tees, crosses, risers, elbows, and other fittings as indicated, of same materials and finishes as cable tray.
- B. Barrier Strips: Same materials and finishes as for cable tray.
- C. Cable tray supports and connectors, including bonding jumpers, as recommended by cable tray manufacturer.
- D. Specific Accessory Products:
  - 1. Radius drop-cross member - Chatsworth Products Inc. (CPI) Part No. 12100-718 or approved equivalent.
  - 2. Radius drop-stringer - Chatsworth Products Inc. (CPI) Part No. 12101-711 or approved equivalent.
  - 3. Junction splice kit - Chatsworth Products Inc. (CPI) Part No. 11302-701 or approved equivalent.
  - 4. Butt splice kit - Chatsworth Products Inc. (CPI) Part No. 11301-701 or approved equivalent.
  - 5. Wall angle support kit - Chatsworth Products Inc. (CPI) Part No. 11421-718 or approved equivalent.
  - 6. End closing kit - Chatsworth Products Inc. (CPI) Part No. 11700-718 or approved equivalent.

7. Protective end caps - Chatsworth Products Inc. (CPI) Part No. 10642-001 or approved equivalent.
8. "L" bracket for ground wire support - Chatsworth Products Inc. (CPI) Part No. 11268-001 or approved equivalent.
9. 6" cable runway elevation kit- Chatsworth Products Inc. (CPI) Part No. 10506-706 or approved equivalent.
10. 12" cable runway elevation kit- Chatsworth Products Inc. (CPI) Part No. 10506-708 or approved equivalent.

## 2.4 WARNING SIGNS

- A. Lettering: 1-1/2-inch-high, black letters on yellow background with legend "Warning! Not To Be Used as Walkway, Ladder, or Support for Ladders or Personnel."
- B. Comply with requirements for fasteners in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

## 2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Test and inspect cable trays according to NEMA VE 1.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CABLE TRAY INSTALLATION

- A. Install cable trays according to NEMA VE 2.
- B. Install cable trays as a complete system, including fasteners, hold-down clips, support systems, barrier strips, adjustable horizontal and vertical splice plates, elbows, reducers, tees, crosses, cable dropouts, adapters, covers, and bonding.
- C. Install cable trays so that the tray is accessible for cable installation and all splices are accessible for inspection and adjustment.
- D. Remove burrs and sharp edges from cable trays.
- E. Join aluminum cable tray with splice plates; use four square neck-carriage bolts and locknuts.
- F. Fasten cable tray supports to building structure and install seismic restraints.
- G. Place supports so that spans do not exceed maximum spans on schedules and provide clearances shown on Drawings. Install intermediate supports when cable weight exceeds the load-carrying capacity of the tray rungs.
- H. Construct supports from channel members, threaded rods, and other appurtenances furnished by cable tray manufacturer. Arrange supports in trapeze or wall-bracket form as required by application.
- I. Support bus assembly to prevent twisting from eccentric loading.
- J. Install center-hung supports for single-rail trays designed for 60 versus 40 percent eccentric loading condition, with a safety factor of 3.
- K. Locate and install supports according to NEMA VE 2. Do not install more than one cable tray splice between supports.
- L. Support wire-basket cable trays with center support hangers.
- M. Support center support hangers for wire-basket trays with 3/8-inch-diameter rods.
- N. Make connections to equipment with flanged fittings fastened to cable trays and to equipment. Support cable trays independent of fittings. Do not carry weight of cable trays on equipment enclosure.
- O. Make changes in direction and elevation using manufacturer's recommended fittings.
- P. Make cable tray connections using manufacturer's recommended fittings.
- Q. Seal penetrations through fire and smoke barriers. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

- R. Install cable trays with enough workspace to permit access for installing cables.
- S. Install barriers to separate cables of different systems, such as power, communications, and data processing; or of different insulation levels, such as 600, 5000, and 15 000 V.
- T. Install permanent covers, if used, after installing cable. Install cover clamps according to NEMA VE 2.
- U. Clamp covers on cable trays installed outdoors with heavy-duty clamps.
- V. Install warning signs in visible locations on or near cable trays after cable tray installation.

### 3.2 CABLE TRAY GROUNDING

- A. Ground cable trays according to NFPA 70 unless additional grounding is specified. Comply with requirements in Section 270526 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems."
- B. Cable trays with communications cable shall be bonded together with splice plates listed for grounding purposes or with listed bonding jumpers.
- C. Cable trays with control conductors shall be bonded together with splice plates listed for grounding purposes or with listed bonding jumpers.
- D. When using epoxy- or powder-coat painted cable trays as a grounding conductor, completely remove coating at all splice contact points or ground connector attachment. After completing splice-to-grounding bolt attachment, repair the coated surfaces with coating materials recommended by cable tray manufacturer.
- E. Bond cable trays to power source for cables contained within with bonding conductors sized according to NFPA 70, Article 250.122, "Size of Equipment Grounding Conductors."

### 3.3 LADDER RACK INSTALLATION

- A. Install all ladder rack per the manufacturer's recommended installation instructions, as indicated in the project drawings. Follow all mounting and support guidelines.
- B. Provide all components of the ladder rack system (ladder rack, turns, splices, supports, and accessories) from a single manufacturer.
- C. Ladder rack shall be installed with side stringers facing down so that the ladder forms an inverted U-shape and so that welds between the stringers (sides) and cross members (middle) face away from cables.
- D. Ladder rack shall be secured to the structural ceiling, building truss system, wall, floor or the tops of equipment racks and/or cabinets using the manufacturer's recommended supports and appropriate installation hardware and methods as defined by local code or the authority having jurisdiction (AHJ).
- E. Ladder rack splices will be made in mid-span, not over a support, with the manufacturer's recommended splice hardware.
- F. Ladder rack shall be supported every 5' (1.5 m) or less in accordance with TIA-569-D. Ladder rack shall be supported within 2' (0.6 m) of every splice and within 2' (0.6 m) on both/all sides of every intersection. Support ladder rack within 2' (0.6 m) on both sides of every change in elevation. Support ladder rack every 2' (0.6 m) when attached vertically to a wall.
- G. Heavy-duty splices are recommended for 18" (460 mm) wide or wider ladder rack. Heavy-duty splices are required for any splice formed in the vertical orientation including changes in elevation formed using vertical-to-horizontal 90° turns or horizontal-to-vertical 90° turns. Use heavy-duty splices to secure all overhead turns to the overhead horizontal pathway(s).
- H. When the pathway is overhead, ladder rack shall be installed with a minimum clearance of 12" (300 mm) above the ladder rack. Leave a minimum of 12" (300 mm) in between ladder rack and ceiling/building truss structure. Leave a minimum of 3" (75 mm) in between

ladder rack and the tops of equipment racks and/or cabinets. Multiple tiers of ladder rack shall be installed with a minimum clearance of 12" (300 mm) in between each tier of ladder rack. When located above an acoustical drop ceiling, leave a minimum of 3" (75 mm) clearance between the top of the drop ceiling tiles and the bottom of the ladder rack.

- I. When installed under a raised floor, ladder rack shall be installed with a minimum 3" (75 mm) clearance between the top of the ladder rack and the bottom of the floor tiles or floor system stringers, whichever is lower in elevation. Maintain a 3" (75 mm) clearance between ladder racks wherever ladder racks cross.
- J. Within each telecommunications room, ladder rack should be bonded together, electrically continuous, and bonded to the TGB, unless otherwise noted in the specifications and contract documents. Ladder rack and turns shall be bonded across each splice with a bonding kit or with splices per the manufacturer's installation instructions. Ladder rack shall be bonded to the Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (TGB) using an approved ground lug on the ladder rack and a minimum #6 grounding wire or as recommended by the AHJ. Remove paint from the ladder rack where bonding/ground lugs or splices contact the ladder rack so that the lug or spice will contact bare metal. Use antioxidant joint compound in between the bare metal on the ladder rack and ground lug or splice. Use antioxidant joint compound in between the bus bar and the ground lug. Verify continuity through the bonds at splices and intersections between individual ladder rack sections and turns and through the bond to the TGB.
- K. The quantity of cables within the ladder rack will not exceed a whole number value equal to 50% of the interior area of the ladder rack divided by the cross-sectional area of the cable. The interior area of ladder rack will be considered to be the width of the ladder rack multiplied by a height of 2" (50 mm), unless cable retaining posts are added to the ladder rack. The interior area of ladder rack equipped with cable retaining posts will be considered to be the width of the ladder rack multiplied by a height of 6" (150 mm). Actual cable fill for ladder rack that is not equipped with cable retaining posts will not exceed 2" (50 mm) in height. Actual cable fill for ladder rack equipped with cable retaining posts will not exceed 6" (150 mm) in height.
- L. The combined weight of cables within the ladder rack will not exceed the stated load capacity of the ladder rack as stated in the manufacturer's product specifications or load/design tables.
- M. Cables (cable bundles) will be secured to the cross members of ladder rack with 3/4" (19 mm) wide reusable straps. Straps are not required when ladder rack is equipped with cable retaining posts.
- N. Add 8" (200 mm) high cable retaining posts to the open sides of ladder rack when cable fill exceeds 2" (50 mm) in height or when cable bundles cannot be secured directly to the ladder rack cross members with a strap. Cable fill within any ladder rack should not exceed 6" (150 mm) in height.
- O. When a single ladder rack supports different types of cable media, the cable media will be separated within the pathway by cable spools that attach to the cross members on the ladder rack. Treat each type of cable media and divided area of the ladder rack separately when determining cable fill limits.
- P. Use a radius drop to guide cables wherever cable exits overhead ladder rack to access a rack, frame, cabinet or wall-mounted rack, cabinet or termination field. If necessary, provide a moveable cross member also to attach and align the radius drop in between the welded cross members of a ladder rack.
- Q. Cover the exposed ends of cable runway that do not terminate against a wall, the floor or the ceiling with end caps or an end closing kit.

- R. Use auxiliary support brackets that attach to the side stringer of the ladder rack to support interconnect cabling (patch cords, equipment cords, jumper cords) that is routed between racks using the ladder rack. Auxiliary support brackets can be used to support other conductors that should be physically separated from cables within the ladder rack as defined by local code or the authority having jurisdiction (AHJ).
- S. Whenever possible, maintain a 2' (0.6 m) separation between ladder rack used for communications cables and pathways for other utilities or building services.
- T. The installer will provide touch-up paint color-matched to the finish on the ladder rack and will correct any minor cosmetic damage (chips, small scratches, etc.) resulting from normal handling during the installation process prior to delivery to the owner. If a component is cosmetically damaged to the extent that correction in the field is obvious against the factory finish, the component will be replaced with a new component finished from the factory. If a component is physically damaged due to mishandling or modification during the installation process, it shall not be used as part of the ladder rack system.

### 3.4 CABLE INSTALLATION

- A. Install cables only when each cable tray run has been completed and inspected.
- B. Fasten cables on horizontal runs with cable clamps or cable ties according to NEMA VE 2. Tighten clamps only enough to secure the cable, without indenting the cable jacket. Install cable ties with a tool that includes an automatic pressure-limiting device.
- C. Fasten cables on vertical runs to cable trays every 18 inches.
- D. Fasten and support cables that pass from one cable tray to another or drop from cable trays to equipment enclosures. Fasten cables to the cable tray at the point of exit and support cables independent of the enclosure. The cable length between cable trays or between cable tray and enclosure shall be no more than 72 inches.
- E. Tie MI cables down every 36 inches where required to provide a 2-hour fire rating and every 72 inches elsewhere.
- F. In existing construction, remove inactive or dead cables from cable trays.

### 3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Remove paint from all connection points before making connections. Repair paint after the connections are completed.
- B. Connect pathways to cable trays according to requirements in NEMA VE 2 and NEMA FG 1.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. After installing cable trays and after electrical circuitry has been energized, survey for compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Visually inspect cable insulation for damage. Correct sharp corners, protuberances in cable trays, vibrations, and thermal expansion and contraction conditions, which may cause or have caused damage.
  - 3. Verify that the number, size, and voltage of cables in cable trays do not exceed that permitted by NFPA 70. Verify that communications or data-processing circuits are separated from power circuits by barriers or are installed in separate cable trays.
  - 4. Verify that there are no intruding items such as pipes, hangers, or other equipment in the cable tray.
  - 5. Remove dust deposits, industrial process materials, trash of any description, and any blockage of tray ventilation.

6. Visually inspect each cable tray joint and each ground connection for mechanical continuity. Check bolted connections between sections for corrosion. Clean and retorque in suspect areas.
  7. Check for improperly sized or installed bonding jumpers.
  8. Check for missing, incorrect, or damaged bolts, bolt heads, or nuts. When found, replace with specified hardware.
  9. Perform visual and mechanical checks for adequacy of cable tray grounding; verify that all takeoff raceways are bonded to cable trays. Test entire cable tray system for continuity. Maximum allowable resistance is 1 ohm.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed cable trays and cables.
1. Install temporary protection for cables in open trays to safeguard exposed cables against falling objects or debris during construction. Temporary protection for cables and cable tray can be constructed of wood or metal materials and shall remain in place until the risk of damage is over.
  2. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by cable tray manufacturer.
  3. Repair damage to paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by cable tray manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 270536

**SECTION 270537****FIRESTOPPING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Firestopping of Through Penetrations in Fire Rated Assemblies.
  - 2. Smoke Seals.
  - 3. Construction enclosing compartmentalized areas.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping systems installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Not applicable

**1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
  - 1. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of an ITS Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
  - 2. Field Inspector: Currently registered by BICSI as a registered communications distribution designer (RCDD) to perform the on-site inspection.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Specified Technologies Inc.

**2.2 FIRESTOPPING DESCRIPTION**

- A. General
  - 1. Provide firestopping composed of components that are compatible with each other, the substrates forming openings, and the items, if any, penetrating the firestopping under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by the firestopping manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
  - 2. Provide components for each firestopping system that are needed to install fill material. Use only components specified by the firestopping manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for the designated fire-resistance-rated systems.

3. Provide an enclosed fire rated cable management device whenever cable bundles penetrate fire rated walls. The cable management device shall contain integrated intumescent firestop wrap strip materials sufficient to maintain the hourly rating of the barrier being penetrated. The cable management device shall contain a smoke seal fabric membrane or intumescent firestop plugs sufficient to achieve the L-Rating requirements of the barrier type.
4. Provide non-curing, re-penetrable, intumescent firestop materials around communications cable trays or ladder racks penetrating through a fire rated wall. The firestop system assembly shall be able accessible and re-installed from one side of the wall. The firestop material shall allow up to 12" of unreinforced annular space.

### 2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Penetrations in Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Provide firestopping with ratings determined in accordance with UL 1479 or ASTM E 814.
  1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of the wall construction being penetrated.
- B. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Provide firestopping with ratings determined in accordance with UL 1479 or ASTM E 814.
  1. F-Rating: Minimum of 1-hour rating, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of the floor construction being penetrated.
  2. T-Rating: when penetrant is located outside of a wall cavity, minimum of 1-hour rating, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of the floor construction being penetrated.
  3. W-Rating: Class 1 rating in accordance with water leakage test per UL 1479.
- C. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Provide firestopping with ratings determined in accordance with UL 1479 or ASTM E 814.
  1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- D. Mold Resistance: Provide penetration firestopping with mold and mildew resistance rating of 0 as determined by ASTM G21.

### 2.4 COMPONENTS

- A. Firestop Sealants: STI SpecSeal® Brand single component latex formulations that upon cure do not re-emulsify during exposure to moisture, the following products are acceptable:
  1. Specified Technologies Inc. (STI) SpecSeal® Series SSS Sealant or approved equivalent.
  2. Specified Technologies Inc. (STI) SpecSeal® Series LCI Sealant or approved equivalent.
- B. Firestop Putty: STI SpecSeal® Brand intumescent, non-hardening, water resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers or silicone compounds, the following products are acceptable:
  1. Specified Technologies Inc. (STI) SpecSeal® Series SSP Putty or approved equivalent.
- C. Firestop Pillows: STI SpecSeal® Brand re-enterable, non-curing, mineral fiber core encapsulated on six sides with intumescent coating contained in a flame retardant poly bag, the following products are acceptable:
  1. Specified Technologies Inc. (STI) SpecSeal® Series SSB Pillows or approved equivalent.

- D. Fire Rated Cable Pathways: STI EZ-PATH™ Brand device modules comprised of steel raceway with intumescent foam pads allowing 0 to 100 percent cable fill, the following products are acceptable:
  - 1. Specified Technologies Inc. (STI) EZ-PATH™ Fire Rated Pathway – no approved equivalent.
- E. Firestop Plugs: Re-enterable, foam rubber plug impregnated with intumescent material for use in blank openings and cable sleeves, the following products are acceptable:
  - 1. Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI) SpecSeal Series FP Firestop Plug or approved equivalent.
- F. Fire-Rated Cable Grommet: Molded two-piece grommet made from plenum grade polymer with a foam inner core for sealing individual cable penetrations up to 0.27 in. (7 mm) diameter, the following products are acceptable:
  - 1. Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI) Ready Firestop Grommet or approved equivalent.

## 2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The indicated manufacturers shall be the basis of the design and each component selected shall address the particular infrastructure requirements.
- B. Use only firestopping products that have been tested for specific fire resistance rated construction conditions conforming to construction assembly type, penetrating item type, annular space requirements, and fire rating involved for each separate instance.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Check actual site conditions prior to start of any work. Ensure all preceding trade work associated with the telecommunications system is accurate and complete before proceeding with installation or use of products specified in this section.
- B. Before beginning installation, verify that substrate conditions previously installed under other sections are acceptable for installation of firestopping in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and technical information.
- C. Surfaces shall be free of dirt, grease, oil, scale, laitance, rust, release agents, water repellants, and any other substances that may inhibit optimum adhesion.
- D. Provide masking and temporary covering to protect adjacent surfaces.
- E. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Process:
  - 1. General: Install through-penetration firestop systems in accordance with Performance Criteria and in accordance with the conditions of testing and classification as specified in the published design.
  - 2. Manufacturer's Instructions: Comply with manufacturer's instructions for installation of firestopping products.

### 3.3 RE-INSTALLATION

- A. No additional burden to the owner regarding costs, network down-time, and end user interruption shall result from the re-installation of specified components. Scheduling for re-installation work shall be coordinated, in writing, with the owner prior to beginning any re-installation work.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspections: Owner shall engage qualified independent inspection agency to inspect through-penetration firestop systems.
- B. Keep areas of work accessible until inspection by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Where deficiencies are found, repair firestopping products so they comply with requirements.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove equipment, materials, and debris, leaving area in undamaged, clean condition.
- B. Clean all surfaces adjacent to sealed openings to be free of excess firestopping materials and soiling as work progresses.

### 3.6 SCHEDULES

A.

	Concrete Floor	Concrete Wall	Gypsum Board Wall
Penetrant Type			
Blank Opening	C-AJ-0100, C-AJ-0101	C-AJ-0100, C-AJ-101	
Metal Conduits	C-AJ-1080, C-AJ-1240, C-AJ-1353	C-AJ-1080, W-J-1098, W-J-1100	W-L-1049, W-L-1222, W-L-1168
Plastic Conduits/ Raceways	C-AJ-2140, C-AJ-2292	W-J-2018, W-J-2076	W-L-2093, W-L-2241
Cables	F-A-3021, F-A-3037	W-J-3098, W-J-3130, W-J-3158, W-J-3180	W-L-3218, W-L-3255, W-L-3306, W-L-3377
Cable Trays	C-AJ-4029	W-J-4021, W-J-4022, W-J-4033	W-L-4008, W-L-4029, W-L-4043

### 3.7 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Contractor shall provide documentation of all telecommunications system components under this section utilized throughout the site for review and reference by the Owner and A/E team.
- B. Contractor to submit all as-built drawings and any test documentation required prior to acceptance by the Owner.

END OF SECTION 270537

**SECTION 270544****SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR COMMUNICATIONS PATHWAYS AND CABLING**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Sleeves for pathway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
  - 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
  - 3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
  - 4. Grout.
  - 5. Silicone sealants.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Wall Sleeves:
  - 1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
  - 2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

## 2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable.
  - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
  - 2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
  - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

### 2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

### 2.4 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

### 2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
  - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
- B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
  - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
    - a. Seal annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
    - b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
  - 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
  - 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pathway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
  - 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
  - 5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.
- D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
  - 1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
  - 2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

- E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual pathways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
  - F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using [steel] [cast-iron] pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
  - G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pathway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
- 3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION
- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at pathway entries into building.
  - B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for pathway or cable material and size. Position pathway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pathway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- 3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION
- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
  - B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
  - C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
  - D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 270544

**SECTION 270553****IDENTIFICATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Labeling and identification products
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 270500 "Common Work Results for Communications" for project-specific labeling requirements.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Not applicable

## 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For cable, faceplate, jack, patch panel, equipment rack, and server cabinet labels
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for all labels.
  - 2. Include all furnished specialties and accessories.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
  - 1. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of an ITS Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
  - 2. Field Inspector: Currently registered by BICSI as a registered communications distribution designer (RCDD) to perform the on-site inspection.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Brady USA Inc.
  - 2. Hubbell
  - 3. Panduit
  - 4. Rhino
  - 5. Ortronics

## 2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Machine-generated, printed self-adhesive, smudge resistant labels for cables, faceplates, patch panels, and termination blocks. Labels shall be appropriately sized for cable diameter. Labels shall be appropriately colored for faceplate color contrast.
- B. Labels to comply with requirements of ANSI/TIA-606-B.

## 2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. The intention of the labeling scheme is to be ANSI/TIA-606-B compliant.
- B. It is the responsibility of the contractor to acquire, understand, and utilize the owner's labeling scheme for all components of the communications system.
- C. Submit sample labels for approval.
- D. Labels shall have industrial adhesives that resist dirt and oil.
- E. Shall have a split backing for easy removal.
- F. Labeling shall meet the visibility and durability requirements of ANSI/TIA-606-B.
- G. Labels shall be pre-printed or laser-printed. Hand written labels are not acceptable.
- H. Labels shall have white printing area and black print. If cable jacket is white, provide cable label with printing area that is any color other than white, preferably orange or yellow – so that labels are easily distinguishable.

## 2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Nylon
  - 1. For curved surfaces (wire and cable) and rough surfaces for indoor applications flexible nylon memory resistant material shall be used.
- B. Permanent Polyester Labels
  - 1. For flat surfaces permanent polyester shall be used.
- C. Vinyl
  - 1. For outdoor applications in direct sunlight and where color coding is required vinyl shall be used.
- D. Heat Shrink Tube
  - 1. Shall be polyolefin tube with a 3:1 heat-shrink ratio
- E. Non – Adhesive labels
  - 1. Shall be rigid and durable polypropylene material.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Check actual site conditions prior to start of any work. Ensure all preceding trade work associated with the telecommunications system is accurate and complete before proceeding with installation or use of products specified in this section.

### 3.2 LABELING

- A. The Owner-approved labeling scheme is intended to comply with the ANSI/TIA-606-B standard for labeling and administration of a cable plant. It is the responsibility of the contractor to acquire, understand, and utilize the owner's labeling scheme for all component of the voice data communications system including, but not limited to:
  - 1. Station cables (both ends)
  - 2. Backbone cables (both ends and on each floor of an exposed cable run, such as within a Telecom Room)
  - 3. Workstation outlet faceplates and individual outlet connectors
  - 4. Termination panels, blocks, trays
  - 5. Telecom Room entry and exit pathways

6. Racks, cabinets, and equipment
7. Telecommunication cable tray and conduit pathways
8. Label each component with a machine-generated label where it is accessible for administration.
9. Provide on all outlet faceplates installed under this Work machine-generated labels with the outlet ID clearly printed, in uppercase lettering. Label shall be of a contrasting color to the faceplate color.
10. Provide on all termination blocks installed under this Work, machine-generated designation strips with the cable ID clearly printed and pair number, in uppercase lettering.
11. Provide on all patch panels installed under this Work, machine-generated label with the cable ID and port number clearly printed in uppercase lettering. Each panel shall have a unique identification label as well.
12. Provide on all cables installed under this work, machine-generated labels with the cable ID clearly printed, in black uppercase lettering on a permanent adhesive, white label stock, covered with a permanent water resistant sealer. Labels shall be placed on both ends of each cable at no more than 6" from the point at which the cable is broken out into individual copper pairs or strands from the connector or termination block or patch panel
13. Provide all labels in accordance with Owner's labeling standards and in accordance with the approved cable termination schedule.
14. Hand lettered label stock will not be accepted for final installation. Hand lettered stock is acceptable only for temporary labeling required during construction phases.
15. All cable IDs shall be both physically and visually accessible upon completion of the project. Label locations shall be such that all labels can be easily seen and read without disassembling cable bundles or stressing cable connections in order to gain visual access.
16. If at any time during the project, any label becomes illegible, is removed, or is found to be positioned so that it will not be easily readable when cable termination and dressing are completed, the Contractor shall immediately replace it with a duplicate preprinted label.

### 3.3 RE-INSTALLATION

- A. No additional burden to the owner regarding costs, network down-time and/or end user interruption shall result from the re-installation of specified components. Scheduling for re-installation work shall be coordinated, in writing, with the owner prior to beginning the work.

### 3.4 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Contractor shall provide documentation of all telecommunications system components under this section utilized throughout the site for review and reference by the Owner and A/E team.
- B. Contractor to submit all as-built drawings required prior to acceptance by the Owner.

END OF SECTION 270553

**SECTION 270800****COMMISSIONING OF COMMUNICATIONS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Copper cable test device
  - 2. Optical fiber cable test device
  - 3. Cable Test Results and testing procedures
  - 4. As-built drawings
- B. Related Requirements: Not applicable.
- C. Alternates: Not Applicable.
- D. Items To Be Installed Only: Not Applicable.
- E. Items To Be Furnished Only: Not Applicable.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
  - 1. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of an ITS Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
  - 2. Field Inspector: Currently registered by BICSI as a registered communications distribution designer (RCDD) to perform the on-site inspection.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Fluke
  - 2. Ideal Networks
  - 3. EXFO
  - 4. Greenlee Communications

**2.2 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Must meet or exceed TIA Level IV compliant network cable-testing device certification by an independent laboratory, such as Intertek, for verification of high speed, TIA T568 compliant cables.
- B. Copper test equipment must be capable of certifying Category-3, Category-5e, Category 6 and Category 6A UTP/ScTP links or channels independent of termination hardware configuration (RJ45 port or 110-style) for each level of performance.
- C. Provide full 2-way Autotest of Category-3, 5e, 6, and 6A twisted pair links.
- D. All test equipment shall be capable of storing full frequency sweep data for all tests and printing color graphical reports for all swept measurements.
- E. Accessory Products:

1. Interface Adapters
  - a. TIA Category-3, 5e, 6 and 6A: 100 ohm
  - b. Category/Class E permanent link adapters for TIA Cat 3, 5e 6, and 6A unshielded and shielded cables.
    - 1) RJ45 plug must meet the requirements for NEXT, FEXT and Return Loss in accordance with ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Annex C
    - 2) Twisted pair Category 5e, 6, 6A, 7 or 7A cords are not permitted as their performance degrades with use and can cause false Return Loss failures

### 2.3 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE TEST DEVICE

- A. Manufacturer List:
  1. Fluke Networks
- B. Product Options:
  1. Select analyzer to comprehensively certify each optical fiber connection and record results verifying compliance with TIA performance standards and manufacturer specifications.
    - a. DTX Cable Analyzer, Model No. DTX-1800 or DSX-5000Qi.
- C. Description:
  1. The optical fiber source shall permit full end to end testing of Multimode, Single-mode and LOMMF optical fiber cabling fully compliant with industry standards and manufacturer recommendations.
  2. Available source types and wavelengths shall be as follows:
    - a. Multimode - 850nm LED and 1300nm LED.
    - b. Singlemode – 1310nm FP Laser and 1550nm FP Laser.
  3. The power meter shall be calibrated to read 850, 1300, 1310 and 1550nm wavelengths.
- D. Accessory Products:
  1. Interface Adapters
    - a. DTX Fiber Module for Multimode cable @ 850 and 1300 nm – Model No. DTX-EFM2 or DSX-5000Qi/CertiFiber Pro for EF (encircled flux) Compliance.
    - b. DTX Fiber Module for Singlemode cable @ 1310 and 1500 nm – Model No. DTX-SFM2
    - c. EF Test reference cords.
  2. Fiber Microscope
    - a. Magnification of 200X or 400X for endface inspection
    - b. Optional requirements
      - 1) Video camera systems are preferred.
      - 2) Camera probe tips that permit inspection through adapters are preferred.
      - 3) It is preferable to use test equipment capable of saving and reporting the endface image.
    - c. FiberInspector Mini Video Microscope – Model No. FT500; the DSX-5000Qi is preferred since it allows the images to be saved.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Check actual site conditions prior to start of any work. Ensure all preceding trade work associated with the telecommunications system is accurate and complete before proceeding with installation or use of products specified in this section.
- B. Verify telecommunications cabling is installed and supported, terminated, mounted in an appropriate housing or terminated on the applicable component and labeled prior to certification testing and documentation.
- C. Verify certification tester universal interface adapters and manufacturer patch cords that enable permanent link verification are in new condition not indicating any twisting or kinking resulting from incorrect storage of the tester interface adapters.
- D. Optical fiber patch cords shall be inspected to ensure connector surfaces are clean and free of defects that may affect testing results.

### 3.2 COPPER CABLE TESTING GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Process:
  1. Certification test 100% of the installed cabling plant including all backbone and horizontal four (4) pair UTP/ or F/UTP copper connections.
  2. Follow manufacturers' instructions and recommended industry standards and guidelines to complete all TIA testing procedures to verify performance levels.
  3. Follow manufacturer requirements for self-calibration procedures.
  4. Perform all tests required by local authorities in addition to tests specified herein.
  5. Update tester software to show specific project information including but not limited to:
    - a. Date and time of testing
    - b. Project name
    - c. Field technicians name
    - d. Cable identification number
    - e. Cable manufacturer, type and part number

### 3.3 CATEGORY 6 COPPER CABLE TESTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Requirements
  1. Every cabling link in the installation shall be tested for:
    - a. Wire Map
    - b. Length
    - c. Insertion Loss
    - d. NEXT Loss
    - e. PS NEXT Loss
    - f. ACR-F Loss
    - g. PS ACR-F Loss
    - h. Return Loss
    - i. Propagation Delay
    - j. Delay Skewin accordance with the field test specifications defined in ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 "Commercial Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standard". This document will be referred to as the "TIA Cat 6 Standard."
  2. The installed twisted-pair horizontal links shall be tested from the IDF in the telecommunications room to the telecommunication wall outlet in the work area

- for compliance with the “Permanent Link” performance specification as defined in the TIA Cat 6 Standard.
3. One hundred percent of the installed cabling links must pass the requirements of the standards mentioned in A.1 above and as further detailed in Section B. Any failing link must be diagnosed and corrected. The corrective action shall be followed with a new test to prove that the corrected link meets the performance requirements. The final and passing result of the tests for all links shall be provided in the test results documentation in accordance with Section C below.
  4. Trained technicians who have successfully attended an appropriate training program and have obtained a certificate as proof thereof shall execute the tests. Appropriate training programs include but are not limited to installation certification programs provided by BICSI or the ACP (Association of Cabling Professionals).
  5. The test equipment (tester) shall comply with the accuracy requirements for level IIIe field testers as defined in ANSI/TIA-1152. The tester including the appropriate interface adapter must meet the specified accuracy requirements. The accuracy requirements for the permanent link test configuration (baseline accuracy plus adapter contribution) are specified in Table 4 of ANSI/TIA-1152 (Table 4 in this TIA document also specifies the accuracy requirements for the Channel configuration).
  6. The RJ45 test plug shall fall within the values specified in ANSI/TIA-568-C Annex C for NEXT, FEXT and Return Loss.
  7. The tester shall be within the calibration period recommended by the vendor in order to achieve the vendor-specified measurement accuracy.
  8. The tester interface adapters must be of high quality and the cable shall not show any twisting or kinking resulting from coiling and storing of the tester interface adapters. In order to deliver optimum accuracy, preference is given to a permanent link interface adapter for the tester that can be calibrated to extend the reference plane of the Return Loss measurement to the permanent link interface. The contractor shall provide proof that the interface has been calibrated within the period recommended by the vendor. To ensure that normal handling on the job does not cause measurable Return Loss change, the adapter cord cable shall not be of twisted-pair construction.
  9. The test equipment (tester) shall comply with the accuracy requirements for level IIIe field testers as defined in ANSI/TIA-1152. The tester including the appropriate interface adapter must meet the specified accuracy requirements. The accuracy requirements for the permanent link test configuration (baseline accuracy plus adapter contribution) are specified in Table 4 of ANSI/TIA-1152 (Table 4 in this TIA document also specifies the accuracy requirements for the Channel configuration).
  10. The RJ45 test plug shall fall within the values specified in ANSI/TIA-568-C Annex C for NEXT, FEXT and Return Loss.
  11. The tester shall be within the calibration period recommended by the vendor in order to achieve the vendor-specified measurement accuracy.
  12. The tester interface adapters must be of high quality and the cable shall not show any twisting or kinking resulting from coiling and storing of the tester interface adapters. In order to deliver optimum accuracy, preference is given to a permanent link interface adapter for the tester that can be calibrated to extend the reference plane of the Return Loss measurement to the permanent link interface. The contractor shall provide proof that the interface has been calibrated within

the period recommended by the vendor. To ensure that normal handling on the job does not cause measurable Return Loss change, the adapter cord cable shall not be of twisted-pair construction.

B. Performance Test Parameters

C. The test parameters for Cat 6 are defined in the TIA Cat 6 standard. The test of each link shall contain all of the following parameters as detailed below. In order to pass the test, all measurements (at each frequency in the range from 1 MHz through 250 MHz) must meet or exceed the limit value determined in the above-mentioned standard.

1. Wire Map - Shall report “Pass” if the wiring of each wire-pair from end to end is determined to be correct. The Wire Map results shall include the continuity of the shield connection if present.
2. Length - The field tester shall be capable of measuring length of all pairs of a basic link or channel based on the propagation delay measurement and the average value for NVP<sup>(1)</sup>. The physical length of the link shall be calculated using the pair with the shortest electrical delay. This length figure shall be reported and shall be used for making the Pass/Fail decision. The Pass/Fail criteria are based on the maximum length allowed for the Permanent Link configuration (90 meters – 295 feet) plus 10% to allow for the variation and uncertainty of NVP.
3. Insertion Loss (Attenuation) - Insertion Loss is a measure of signal loss in the permanent link or channel. The term “Attenuation” has been used to designate “Insertion Loss”. Insertion Loss shall be tested from 1 MHz through 250 MHz in maximum step size of 1 MHz. It is preferred to measure insertion loss at the same frequency intervals as NEXT Loss in order to provide a more accurate calculation of the Attenuation-to-Crosstalk ratio (ACR) parameter. Minimum test results documentation (summary results): Identify the worst wire pair (1 of 4 possible). The test results for the worst wire pair must show the highest attenuation value measured (worst case), the frequency at which this worst case value occurs, and the test limit value at this frequency.
4. NEXT Loss - Pair-to-pair near-end crosstalk loss (abbreviated as NEXT Loss) shall be tested for each wire pair combination from each end of the link (a total of 12 pair combinations). This parameter is to be measured from 1 through 250 MHz. NEXT Loss measures the crosstalk disturbance on a wire pair at the end from which the disturbance signal is transmitted (near-end) on the disturbing pair. The maximum step size for NEXT Loss measurements shall not exceed the maximum step size defined in the standard as shown in Table 1. Minimum test results documentation (summary results): Identify the wire pair combination that exhibits the worst case NEXT margin<sup>(2)</sup> and the wire pair combination that exhibits the worst value of NEXT (worst case). NEXT is to be measured from each end of the link-under-test. These wire pair combinations must be identified for the tests performed from each end. Each reported case should include the frequency at which it occurs as well as the test limit value at this frequency.

Table 1 - Maximum frequency step size as defined in ANSI/TIA-1152

Frequency Range (MHz)	Maximum Step size (MHz)
1 – 31.25	0.15
31.26 – 100	0.25
100 – 250	0.50

5. PSNEXT Loss - Power Sum NEXT Loss shall be evaluated and reported for each wire pair from both ends of the link under-test (a total of eight results). PS NEXT Loss captures the combined near-end crosstalk effect (statistical) on a

- wire pair when all other pairs actively transmit signals. Like NEXT this test parameter must be evaluated from 1 through 250 MHz and the step size may not exceed the maximum step size defined in the standard as shown in Table 1. Minimum test results documentation (summary results): Identify the wire pair that exhibits the worst-case margin and the wire pair that exhibits the worst value for PS NEXT. These wire pairs must be identified for the tests performed from each end. Each reported case should include the frequency at which it occurs as well as the test limit value at this frequency.
6. ACR-F, pair-to-pair - Attenuation Crosstalk Ratio Far-end is calculated from the pair-to-pair FEXT Loss. It shall be measured for each wire-pair combination from both ends of the link under-test. FEXT Loss measures the crosstalk disturbance on a wire pair at the opposite end (far-end) from which the transmitter emits the disturbing signal on the disturbing pair. FEXT is measured to compute ACR-F Loss that must be evaluated and reported in the test results. ACR-F measures the relative strength of the far-end crosstalk disturbance relative to the attenuated signal that arrives at the end of the link. This test yields 24 wire pair combinations. ACR-F is to be measured from 1 through 250 MHz and the maximum step size for FEXT Loss measurements shall not exceed the maximum step size defined in the standard as in Table 1. Minimum test results documentation (summary results): Identify the wire pair combination that exhibits the worst-case margin and the wire pair combination that exhibits the worst value for ACR-F. These wire pairs must be identified for the tests performed from each end. Each reported case should include the frequency at which it occurs as well as the test limit value at this frequency.
  7. PS ACR-F Loss - Power Sum Attenuation Crosstalk Ratio Far-end is a calculated parameter that combines the effect of the FEXT disturbance from three wire pairs on the fourth one. This test yields eight wire-pair combinations. Each wire-pair is evaluated from 1 through 250 MHz in frequency increments that do not exceed the maximum step size defined in the standard as shown in Table 1. Minimum test results documentation (summary results): Identify the wire pair that exhibits the worst pair combinations must be identified for the tests performed from each end. Each reported case should include the frequency at which it occurs as well as the test limit value at this frequency.
  8. Return Loss - Return Loss (RL) measures the total energy reflected on each wire pair. Return Loss is to be measured from both ends of the link-under-test for each wire pair. This parameter is also to be measured from 1 through 250 MHz in frequency increments that do not exceed the maximum step size defined in the standard as shown in Table 1. Minimum test results documentation (summary results): Identify the wire pair that exhibits the worst-case margin and the wire pair that exhibits the worst value for Return Loss. These wire pairs must be identified for the tests performed from each end. Each reported case should include the frequency at which it occurs as well as the test limit value at this frequency.
  9. Propagation Delay - Propagation delay is the time required for the signal to travel from one of the link to the other. This measurement is to be performed for each of the four wire pairs. Minimum test results documentation (summary results): Identify the wire pair with the worst-case propagation delay. The report shall include the propagation delay value measured as well as the test limit value.
  10. Delay Skew (as defined in the TIA Cat 6A Standard; Section 6.2.19) - This parameter shows the difference in propagation delay between the four wire pairs.

The pair with the shortest propagation delay is the reference pair with a delay skew value of zero. Minimum test results documentation (summary results): Identify the wire pair with the worst-case propagation delay (the longest propagation delay). The report shall include the delay skew value measured as well as the test limit value.

11. PS ANEXT - Pair-to-pair Alien NEXT (ANEXT) contributions is measured by applying the stimulus signal at the near end to one wire pair of a disturbing link and measuring the coupled signal at the near end of a wire pair in a disturbed link. This process is repeated for every wire pair in a disturbing link. The PS ANEXT for each wire pair in a disturbed link is obtained by the power sum addition of all the pair-to-pair ANEXT results to that wire pair from all wire pairs in disturbing links. All the links that are bundles with the disturbed link need to be included as disturbing links. In addition, links that are terminated in adjacent positions in a patch panel or interconnect panel should also be included as disturbing links in this test. Minimum test results documentation (summary results): Identify the wire pair that exhibits the worst-case margin and the wire pair that exhibits the worst value for PS ANEXT. These wire pairs must be identified for the tests performed from each end. Each reported case should include the frequency at which it occurs as well as the test limit value at this frequency.
12. PS AACR-F - The pair-to-pair Alien Far End crosstalk (AFEXT) contributions is measured by applying the signal at the near end to one wire pair of a disturbing channel or permanent link and measuring the coupled signal at the far end of a wire pair in a disturbed channel or permanent link. This process is repeated for every wire pair in a disturbing link and for all links in close proximity. A normalization, which is dependent on the relative length of disturbing and disturbed link, is applied to each pair-to-pair alien FEXT measurement. Then the PS Alien Attenuation-to-Crosstalk Ratio from the Far end (PS AACR-F) for each wire pair in a disturbed channel or permanent link is obtained by the power sum addition of all the normalized pair-to-pair far end alien crosstalk results to that wire pair from all wire pairs in disturbing links in close proximity. Minimum test results documentation (summary results): Identify the wire pair that exhibits the worst-case margin and the wire pair that exhibits the worst value for PS AACR-F. If the link or channel connects two patch panels (data center), these wire pairs must be identified for the tests performed from both ends. Each reported case should include the frequency at which it occurs as well as the test limit value at this frequency.

D. Test Result Documentation

1. The test results/measurements shall be transferred into a Windows™-based database utility that allows for the maintenance, inspection and archiving of these test records. A guarantee must be made that the measurement results are transferred to the PC unaltered, i.e., “as saved in the tester” at the end of each test and that these results cannot be modified at a later time.
2. The database for the completed job shall be stored and delivered on CD-ROM or DVD including the software tools required to view, inspect, and print any selection of test reports.
3. A paper copy of the test results shall be provided that lists all the links that have been tested with the following summary information
  - a. The identification of the link in accordance with the naming convention defined in the overall system documentation

- b. The overall Pass/Fail evaluation of the link-under-test including the NEXT Headroom (overall worst case) number
      - c. The date and time the test results were saved in the memory of the tester.
    4. General Information to be provided in the electronic database with the test results information for each link:
      - a. The identification of the customer site as specified by the end-user
      - b. The identification of the link in accordance with the naming convention defined in the overall system documentation
      - c. The overall Pass/Fail evaluation of the link-under-test
      - d. The name of the test limit selected to execute the stored test results
      - e. The cable type and the value of NVP used for length calculations
      - f. The date and time the test results were saved in the memory of the tester
      - g. The brand name, model and serial number of the tester
      - h. The identification of the tester interface
      - i. The revision of the tester software and the revision of the test standards database in the tester
      - j. The test results information must contain information on each of the required test parameters that are listed in Section B and as further detailed below under paragraph C5 & C6.
  5. In-link (In-Channel) detailed test results - The detailed test results data to be provided in the electronic database for must contain the following information:

For each of the frequency-dependent test parameters, the value measured at every frequency during the test is stored. The PC-resident database program must be able to process the stored results to display and print a color graph of the measured parameters. The PC-resident software must also provide a summary numeric format in which some critical information is provided numerically as defined by the summary results (minimum numeric test results documentation) as outlined above for each of the test parameters.

    - a. Length: Identify the wire-pair with the shortest electrical length, the value of the length rounded to the nearest 0.1 m and the test limit value
    - b. Propagation delay: Identify the pair with the shortest propagation delay, the value measured in nanoseconds (ns) and the test limit value
    - c. Delay Skew: Identify the pair with the largest value for delay skew, the value calculated in nanoseconds (ns) and the test limit value
    - d. Insertion Loss (Attenuation): Minimum test results documentation as explained in Section B for the worst pair
    - e. Return Loss: Minimum test results documentation as explained in Section B for the worst pair as measured from each end of the link
    - f. NEXT, ACR-F: Minimum test results documentation as explained in Section B for the worst pair combination as measured from each end of the link
    - g. PS NEXT and PS ACR-F: Minimum test results documentation as explained in Section B for the worst pair as measured from each end of the link
  6. Between-Link (Between-Channel) Test Results Data - A test report shall be provided for each disturbed link included in the Alien Crosstalk sample test. This test report must contain:
    - a. PS ANEXT results at each frequency (See Table 1) for each wire pair in a victim link as well as the PS ANEXT results for the average of these four wire pairs. The worst case margin and the worst values shall be

provided for each wire pair and the average of the four wire pairs. PS ANEXT shall be measured and tested from the end of the link or channel where all cables are terminated at a distribution panel. In case the cabling runs from panel to panel (data center) where the worst case PS ANEXT margin is less than 2 dB, the PS ANEXT test results for each disturbed link shall be collected and saved from both ends (both panels) of the disturbed link.

- b. PS AACR-F results at each frequency tested (See Table 1) for each wire pair in a disturbed link as well as the PS AACR-F results for the average of the four wire pairs. The worst case margin and the worst values shall be provided for each wire pair and the average of the four wire pairs. PS AACR-F only needs to be measured and tested from one end of the link or channel. Connect the main DTX-1800 unit (measurement of PS AACR-F disturbance) to the disturbed link or channel at the end where all cabling links are terminated at a distribution panel. Select End 1 in the AxTalk Analyzer Software.

<sup>(1)</sup>: Nominal Velocity of Propagation (NVP) expresses the speed of the electrical signals along the cabling link in relation to the speed of light in vacuum ( $3 \times 10^8$  m/second). Insulation characteristics and twist rate of the wire pair influence NVP in minor ways. Typically, an ‘average’ value for NVP is published for all four wire-pairs in a data cable.

<sup>(2)</sup>: ‘Margin’ designates the difference between the measured value and the corresponding test limit value. For passing links, ‘worst case margin’ identifies the smallest margin over the entire frequency range; the point at which the measured performance is “closest” to the test limit.

### 3.4 CATEGORY 6A COPPER CABLE TESTING REQUIREMENTS

#### A. General Requirements

1. Every cabling link in the installation shall be tested for:
  - a. Wire Map
  - b. Length
  - c. Insertion Loss
  - d. NEXT Loss
  - e. PS NEXT Loss
  - f. ACR-F Loss
  - g. PS ACR-F Loss
  - h. Return Loss
  - i. Propagation Delay
  - j. Delay Skew

in accordance with the field test specifications defined in ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 “Commercial Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standard”. This document will be referred to as the “TIA Cat 6A Standard.”

2. In addition to testing the “In-link” performance parameters detailed in A.1 above, Alien Crosstalk testing or “Between-link” testing shall be carried out in accordance with Section 4.7 of ANSI/TIA-1152. Alien crosstalk testing includes the PS ANEXT and PS AACR-F (Power sum alien attenuation-to-crosstalk ratio from the far end) performance parameters. The standards refer to the link-under-test for Alien Crosstalk as the disturbed link.

3. PS ANEXT and PS AACR-F shall meet or exceed the limits defined in Section 6 of the TIA Cat 6A Standard.
  - a. Selection of disturbed links: 1 % of the links in the cabling installation or 5 links, whichever is more. Chose short, medium and long links equally.
  - b. Selection of disturber links. Select all of the links that are in the same cable bundle and the most consistently positioned relative to the disturbed link as disturbing links.
4. If the margin of PS ANEXT and PS AACR-F exceeds 5 dB for the first three short, medium and long links (nine in total), further alien crosstalk testing can be discontinued.
5. The installed twisted-pair horizontal links shall be tested from the IDF in the telecommunications room to the telecommunication wall outlet in the work area for compliance with the “Permanent Link” performance specification as defined in the TIA Cat 6A Standard.
6. One hundred percent of the installed cabling links must pass the requirements of the standards mentioned in A.1 above and as further detailed in Section B. Any failing link must be diagnosed and corrected. The corrective action shall be followed with a new test to prove that the corrected link meets the performance requirements. The final and passing result of the tests for all links shall be provided in the test results documentation in accordance with Section C below.
7. Trained technicians who have successfully attended an appropriate training program and have obtained a certificate as proof thereof shall execute the tests. Appropriate training programs include but are not limited to installation certification programs provided by BICSI or the ACP (Association of Cabling Professionals).
8. The test equipment (tester) shall comply with the accuracy requirements for level IV field testers as defined in ANSI/TIA-1152. The tester including the appropriate interface adapter must meet the specified accuracy requirements. The accuracy requirements for the permanent link test configuration (baseline accuracy plus adapter contribution) are specified in Table 4 of ANSI/TIA-1152 (Table 4 in this TIA document also specifies the accuracy requirements for the Channel configuration).
9. The RJ45 test plug shall fall within the values specified in ANSI/TIA-568-C Annex C for NEXT, FEXT and Return Loss.
10. The tester shall be within the calibration period recommended by the vendor in order to achieve the vendor-specified measurement accuracy.
11. The tester interface adapters must be of high quality and the cable shall not show any twisting or kinking resulting from coiling and storing of the tester interface adapters. In order to deliver optimum accuracy, preference is given to a permanent link interface adapter for the tester that can be calibrated to extend the reference plane of the Return Loss measurement to the permanent link interface. The contractor shall provide proof that the interface has been calibrated within the period recommended by the vendor. To ensure that normal handling on the job does not cause measurable Return Loss change, the adapter cord cable shall not be of twisted-pair construction.
12. The Pass or Fail condition for the link-under-test is determined by the results of the required individual tests (detailed in Section 4.2.2 of ANSI/TIA-1152). Any Fail or Fail\* result yields a Fail for the link-under-test. In order to achieve an overall Pass condition, the results for each individual test parameter must Pass or Pass\*.

13. A Pass or Fail result for each parameter is determined by comparing the measured values with the specified test limits for that parameter. The test result of a parameter shall be marked with an asterisk (\*) when the result is closer to the test limit than the accuracy of the field tester. The field tester manufacturer must provide documentation as an aid to interpret results marked with asterisks. To which extent '\*' results shall determine approval or disapproval of the element under test shall be defined in the relevant detail specification, or agreed on as a part of a contractual specification.
  14. A representative of the end-user shall be invited to witness field testing. The representative shall be notified of the start date of the testing phase five business days before testing commences.
  15. A representative of the end-user will select a random sample of 5% of the installed links. The representative (or his authorized delegate) shall test these randomly selected links and the results are to be stored in accordance with the prescriptions in Section 3.4D. The results obtained shall be compared to the data provided by the installation contractor. If more than 2% of the sample results differ in terms of the pass/fail determination, the installation contractor under supervision of the end-user representative shall repeat 100% testing and the cost shall be borne by the installation contractor.
- B. Performance Test Parameters
- C. The test parameters for Cat 6A are defined in the TIA Cat 6A standard. The test of each link shall contain all of the following parameters as detailed below. In order to pass the test, all measurements (at each frequency in the range from 1 MHz through 500 MHz) must meet or exceed the limit value determined in the above-mentioned standard.
1. Wire Map - Shall report "Pass" if the wiring of each wire-pair from end to end is determined to be correct. The Wire Map results shall include the continuity of the shield connection if present.
  2. Length - The field tester shall be capable of measuring length of all pairs of a basic link or channel based on the propagation delay measurement and the average value for NVP<sup>(1)</sup>. The physical length of the link shall be calculated using the pair with the shortest electrical delay. This length figure shall be reported and shall be used for making the Pass/Fail decision. The Pass/Fail criteria are based on the maximum length allowed for the Permanent Link configuration (90 meters – 295 feet) plus 10% to allow for the variation and uncertainty of NVP.
  3. Insertion Loss (Attenuation) - Insertion Loss is a measure of signal loss in the permanent link or channel. The term "Attenuation" has been used to designate "Insertion Loss". Insertion Loss shall be tested from 1 MHz through 500 MHz in maximum step size of 1 MHz. It is preferred to measure insertion loss at the same frequency intervals as NEXT Loss in order to provide a more accurate calculation of the Attenuation-to-Crosstalk ratio (ACR) parameter. Minimum test results documentation (summary results): Identify the worst wire pair (1 of 4 possible). The test results for the worst wire pair must show the highest attenuation value measured (worst case), the frequency at which this worst case value occurs, and the test limit value at this frequency.
  4. NEXT Loss - Pair-to-pair near-end crosstalk loss (abbreviated as NEXT Loss) shall be tested for each wire pair combination from each end of the link (a total of 12 pair combinations). This parameter is to be measured from 1 through 500 MHz. NEXT Loss measures the crosstalk disturbance on a wire pair at the end from which the disturbance signal is transmitted (near-end) on the disturbing

pair. The maximum step size for NEXT Loss measurements shall not exceed the maximum step size defined in the standard as shown in Table 2. Minimum test results documentation (summary results): Identify the wire pair combination that exhibits the worst case NEXT margin<sup>(2)</sup> and the wire pair combination that exhibits the worst value of NEXT (worst case). NEXT is to be measured from each end of the link-under-test. These wire pair combinations must be identified for the tests performed from each end. Each reported case should include the frequency at which it occurs as well as the test limit value at this frequency.

Table 2 - Maximum frequency step size as defined in ANSI/TIA-1152

Frequency Range (MHz)	Maximum Step size (MHz)
1 – 31.25	0.15
31.26 – 100	0.25
100 – 250	0.50
250-500	1.00

5. PSNEXT Loss - Power Sum NEXT Loss shall be evaluated and reported for each wire pair from both ends of the link under-test (a total of eight results). PS NEXT Loss captures the combined near-end crosstalk effect (statistical) on a wire pair when all other pairs actively transmit signals. Like NEXT this test parameter must be evaluated from 1 through 500 MHz and the step size may not exceed the maximum step size defined in the standard as shown in Table 2. Minimum test results documentation (summary results): Identify the wire pair that exhibits the worst-case margin and the wire pair that exhibits the worst value for PS NEXT. These wire pairs must be identified for the tests performed from each end. Each reported case should include the frequency at which it occurs as well as the test limit value at this frequency.
6. ACR-F, pair-to-pair - Attenuation Crosstalk Ratio Far-end is calculated from the pair-to-pair FEXT Loss. It shall be measured for each wire-pair combination from both ends of the link under-test. FEXT Loss measures the crosstalk disturbance on a wire pair at the opposite end (far-end) from which the transmitter emits the disturbing signal on the disturbing pair. FEXT is measured to compute ACR-F Loss that must be evaluated and reported in the test results. ACR-F measures the relative strength of the far-end crosstalk disturbance relative to the attenuated signal that arrives at the end of the link. This test yields 24 wire pair combinations. ACR-F is to be measured from 1 through 500 MHz and the maximum step size for FEXT Loss measurements shall not exceed the maximum step size defined in the standard as in Table 2. Minimum test results documentation (summary results): Identify the wire pair combination that exhibits the worst-case margin and the wire pair combination that exhibits the worst value for ACR-F. These wire pairs must be identified for the tests performed from each end. Each reported case should include the frequency at which it occurs as well as the test limit value at this frequency.
7. PS ACR-F Loss - Power Sum Attenuation Crosstalk Ratio Far-end is a calculated parameter that combines the effect of the FEXT disturbance from three wire pairs on the fourth one. This test yields eight wire-pair combinations. Each wire-pair is evaluated from 1 through 500 MHz in frequency increments that do not exceed the maximum step size defined in the standard as shown in Table 2. Minimum test results documentation (summary results): Identify the wire pair that exhibits the worst pair combinations must be identified for the tests performed from each

- end. Each reported case should include the frequency at which it occurs as well as the test limit value at this frequency.
8. Return Loss - Return Loss (RL) measures the total energy reflected on each wire pair. Return Loss is to be measured from both ends of the link-under-test for each wire pair. This parameter is also to be measured from 1 through 500 MHz in frequency increments that do not exceed the maximum step size defined in the standard as shown in Table 2. Minimum test results documentation (summary results): Identify the wire pair that exhibits the worst-case margin and the wire pair that exhibits the worst value for Return Loss. These wire pairs must be identified for the tests performed from each end. Each reported case should include the frequency at which it occurs as well as the test limit value at this frequency.
  9. Propagation Delay - Propagation delay is the time required for the signal to travel from one of the link to the other. This measurement is to be performed for each of the four wire pairs. Minimum test results documentation (summary results): Identify the wire pair with the worst-case propagation delay. The report shall include the propagation delay value measured as well as the test limit value.
  10. Delay Skew (as defined in the TIA Cat 6A Standard; Section 6.2.19) - This parameter shows the difference in propagation delay between the four wire pairs. The pair with the shortest propagation delay is the reference pair with a delay skew value of zero. Minimum test results documentation (summary results): Identify the wire pair with the worst-case propagation delay (the longest propagation delay). The report shall include the delay skew value measured as well as the test limit value.
  11. PS ANEXT - Pair-to-pair Alien NEXT (ANEXT) contributions is measured by applying the stimulus signal at the near end to one wire pair of a disturbing link and measuring the coupled signal at the near end of a wire pair in a disturbed link. This process is repeated for every wire pair in a disturbing link. The PS ANEXT for each wire pair in a disturbed link is obtained by the power sum addition of all the pair-to-pair ANEXT results to that wire pair from all wire pairs in disturbing links. All the links that are bundles with the disturbed link need to be included as disturbing links. In addition, links that are terminated in adjacent positions in a patch panel or interconnect panel should also be included as disturbing links in this test. Minimum test results documentation (summary results): Identify the wire pair that exhibits the worst-case margin and the wire pair that exhibits the worst value for PS ANEXT. These wire pairs must be identified for the tests performed from each end. Each reported case should include the frequency at which it occurs as well as the test limit value at this frequency.
  12. PS AACR-F - The pair-to-pair Alien Far End crosstalk (AFEXT) contributions is measured by applying the signal at the near end to one wire pair of a disturbing channel or permanent link and measuring the coupled signal at the far end of a wire pair in a disturbed channel or permanent link. This process is repeated for every wire pair in a disturbing link and for all links in close proximity. A normalization, which is dependent on the relative length of disturbing and disturbed link, is applied to each pair-to-pair alien FEXT measurement. Then the PS Alien Attenuation-to-Crosstalk Ratio from the Far end (PS AACR-F) for each wire pair in a disturbed channel or permanent link is obtained by the power sum addition of all the normalized pair-to-pair far end alien crosstalk results to that wire pair from all wire pairs in disturbing links in close proximity. Minimum test

results documentation (summary results): Identify the wire pair that exhibits the worst-case margin and the wire pair that exhibits the worst value for PS AACR-F. If the link or channel connects two patch panels (data center), these wire pairs must be identified for the tests performed from both ends. Each reported case should include the frequency at which it occurs as well as the test limit value at this frequency.

D. Test Result Documentation

1. The test results/measurements shall be transferred into a Windows™-based database utility that allows for the maintenance, inspection and archiving of these test records. A guarantee must be made that the measurement results are transferred to the PC unaltered, i.e., “as saved in the tester” at the end of each test and that these results cannot be modified at a later time.
2. The database for the completed job shall be stored and delivered on CD-ROM or DVD including the software tools required to view, inspect, and print any selection of test reports.
3. A paper copy of the test results shall be provided that lists all the links that have been tested with the following summary information
  - a. The identification of the link in accordance with the naming convention defined in the overall system documentation
  - b. The overall Pass/Fail evaluation of the link-under-test including the NEXT Headroom (overall worst case) number
  - c. The date and time the test results were saved in the memory of the tester.
4. General Information to be provided in the electronic database with the test results information for each link:
  - a. The identification of the customer site as specified by the end-user
  - b. The identification of the link in accordance with the naming convention defined in the overall system documentation
  - c. The overall Pass/Fail evaluation of the link-under-test
  - d. The name of the test limit selected to execute the stored test results
  - e. The cable type and the value of NVP used for length calculations
  - f. The date and time the test results were saved in the memory of the tester
  - g. The brand name, model and serial number of the tester
  - h. The identification of the tester interface
  - i. The revision of the tester software and the revision of the test standards database in the tester
  - j. The test results information must contain information on each of the required test parameters that are listed in Section B and as further detailed below under paragraph C5 & C6.
5. In-link (In-Channel) detailed test results - The detailed test results data to be provided in the electronic database for must contain the following information: For each of the frequency-dependent test parameters, the value measured at every frequency during the test is stored. The PC-resident database program must be able to process the stored results to display and print a color graph of the measured parameters. The PC-resident software must also provide a summary numeric format in which some critical information is provided numerically as defined by the summary results (minimum numeric test results documentation) as outlined above for each of the test parameters.
  - a. Length: Identify the wire-pair with the shortest electrical length, the value of the length rounded to the nearest 0.1 m and the test limit value

- b. Propagation delay: Identify the pair with the shortest propagation delay, the value measured in nanoseconds (ns) and the test limit value
  - c. Delay Skew: Identify the pair with the largest value for delay skew, the value calculated in nanoseconds (ns) and the test limit value
  - d. Insertion Loss (Attenuation): Minimum test results documentation as explained in Section B for the worst pair
  - e. Return Loss: Minimum test results documentation as explained in Section B for the worst pair as measured from each end of the link
  - f. NEXT, ACR-F: Minimum test results documentation as explained in Section B for the worst pair combination as measured from each end of the link
  - g. PS NEXT and PS ACR-F: Minimum test results documentation as explained in Section B for the worst pair as measured from each end of the link
6. Between-Link (Between-Channel) Test Results Data - A test report shall be provided for each disturbed link included in the Alien Crosstalk sample test. This test report must contain:
- a. PS ANEXT results at each frequency (See Table 2) for each wire pair in a victim link as well as the PS ANEXT results for the average of these four wire pairs. The worst case margin and the worst values shall be provided for each wire pair and the average of the four wire pairs. PS ANEXT shall be measured and tested from the end of the link or channel where all cables are terminated at a distribution panel. In case the cabling runs from panel to panel (data center) where the worst case PS ANEXT margin is less than 2 dB, the PS ANEXT test results for each disturbed link shall be collected and saved from both ends (both panels) of the disturbed link.
  - b. PS AACR-F results at each frequency tested (See Table 2) for each wire pair in a disturbed link as well as the PS AACR-F results for the average of the four wire pairs. The worst case margin and the worst values shall be provided for each wire pair and the average of the four wire pairs. PS AACR-F only needs to be measured and tested from one end of the link or channel. Connect the main DTX-1800 unit (measurement of PS AACR-F disturbance) to the disturbed link or channel at the end where all cabling links are terminated at a distribution panel. Select End 1 in the AxTalk Analyzer Software.

<sup>(1)</sup>: Nominal Velocity of Propagation (NVP) expresses the speed of the electrical signals along the cabling link in relation to the speed of light in vacuum ( $3 \times 10^8$  m/second). Insulation characteristics and twist rate of the wire pair influence NVP in minor ways. Typically, an 'average' value for NVP is published for all four wire-pairs in a data cable.

<sup>(2)</sup>: 'Margin' designates the difference between the measured value and the corresponding test limit value. For passing links, 'worst case margin' identifies the smallest margin over the entire frequency range; the point at which the measured performance is "closest" to the test limit.

### 3.5 FIBER OPTIC CABLE TESTING REQUIREMENTS

#### A. GENERAL

- 1. All tests performed on optical fiber cabling that use a laser or LED in a test set shall be carried out with safety precautions in accordance with ANSI Z136.2.

2. All outlets, cables, patch panels and associated components shall be fully assembled and labeled prior to field-testing. Any testing performed on incomplete systems shall be redone on completion of the work.
- B. OPTICAL FIBER CABLE TESTING
1. Field-test instruments shall have the latest software and firmware installed.
  2. Link and channel test results from the OLTS shall be recorded in the test instrument upon completion of each test for subsequent uploading to a PC in which the administrative documentation (reports) may be generated.
  3. Fiber endfaces shall be inspected at 200X or 400X magnification. 200X magnification is suitable for inspecting multimode and singlemode fibers. 400X magnification may be used for detailed examination of singlemode fibers. Scratched, pitted or dirty connectors shall be diagnosed and corrected.
    - a. It is preferable that the endface images be recorded in the memory of the test instrument for subsequent uploading to a PC and reporting.
  4. Testing shall be performed on each cabling segment (connector to connector).
  5. Testing shall be performed on each cabling channel (equipment to equipment) that is planned for use per the owner's instructions.
  6. Testing of the cabling shall be performed using high-quality test cords of the same fiber type as the cabling under test. The test cords for OLTS testing shall be between 1 m and 5 m in length.
  7. Optical loss testing
    - a. Backbone link
      - 1) Multimode backbone links shall be tested at 850 nm and 1300 nm in accordance with ANSI/TIA-526-14A, Method B, One Reference Jumper or the equivalent method.
      - 2) Singlemode backbone links shall be tested at 1310 nm and 1550 nm in accordance with ANSI/TIA-526-7, Method A.1, One Reference Jumper or the equivalent method.
      - 3) Link attenuation does not include any active devices or passive devices other than cable, connectors, and splices, i.e. link attenuation does not include such devices as optical bypass switches, couplers, repeaters, or optical amplifiers.
      - 4) Use the One Reference Jumper Method specified by ANSI/TIA-526-14A, Method B and ANSI/TIA-526-7, Method A.1 or the equivalent method. The user shall follow the procedures established by these standards or application notes to accurately conduct performance testing.
  8. Magnified Endface Inspection
    - a. Fibers shall be inspected at 250X or 400X magnification. 250X magnification is suitable for inspecting multimode and singlemode fibers. 400X magnification may be used for detailed examination of singlemode fibers.
  9. Length Measurement
    - a. The length of each fiber shall be recorded.
    - b. It is preferable that the optical length be measured using an OLTS.
  10. Polarity Testing
    - a. Paired duplex fibers in multi-fiber cables shall be tested to verify polarity in accordance with Clause E.5.3 of ANSI/TIA 568 C.0. The polarity of the paired duplex fibers shall be verified using an OLTS.
- C. ADMINISTRATION

1. Test results documentation
  - a. Test results saved within the field-test instrument shall be transferred into a Windows™-based database utility that allows for the maintenance, inspection and archiving of the test records. These test records shall be uploaded to the PC unaltered, i.e., “as saved in the field-test instrument”. The file format, CSV (comma separated value), does not provide adequate protection of these records and shall not be used.
  - b. The test results documentation shall be available for inspection by the Owner or the Owner’s representative during the installation period and shall be passed to the Owner's representative within 5 working days of completion of tests on cabling served by a telecommunications room or of backbone cabling. The installer shall retain a copy to aid preparation of as built information.
  - c. The database for the complete project, including twisted-pair copper cabling links, if applicable, shall be stored and delivered on CD-ROM prior to Owner acceptance of the building. This CD-ROM shall include the software tools required to view, inspect, and print any selection of the test reports.
  - d. Circuit IDs reported by the test instrument should match the specified label ID.
  - e. The detailed test results documentation data is to be provided in an electronic database for each tested optical fiber and shall contain the following information
    - 1) The identification of the customer site as specified by the end-user
    - 2) The name of the test limit selected to execute the stored test results
    - 3) The name of the personnel performing the test
    - 4) The date and time the test results were saved in the memory of the tester
    - 5) The manufacturer, model and serial number of the field-test instrument
    - 6) The version of the test software and the version of the test limit database held within the test instrument
    - 7) The fiber identification number
    - 8) The length for each optical fiber (Optionally the index of refraction used for length calculation when using a length capable OLTS)
    - 9) Test results to include OLTS attenuation link and channel measurements at the appropriate wavelength(s) and the margin (difference between the measured attenuation and the test limit value).
    - 10) The overall Pass/Fail evaluation of the link-under-test for OLTS measurements
    - 11) A picture or image of each fiber end-face and a pass/fail status of the end-face based upon visual inspection.

### 3.6 ACCEPTANCE OF TEST RESULTS

- A. Unless otherwise specified by the Owner or the Owners representative, each cabling link shall be in compliance with the following test limits:

1. Optical loss testing
  - a. Multimode and Singlemode links
    - 1) The link attenuation shall be calculated by the following formulas as specified in ANSI/TIA-568-C.0.
      - a)  $\text{Link Attenuation (dB)} = \text{Cable\_Attn (dB)} + \text{Connector\_Attn (dB)} + \text{Splice\_Attn (dB)}$
      - b)  $\text{Cable\_Attn (dB)} = \text{Attenuation\_Coefficient (dB/km)} * \text{Length (Km)}$
      - c)  $\text{Connector\_Attn (dB)} = \text{number\_of\_connector\_pairs} * \text{connector\_loss (dB)}$
      - d) Maximum allowable connector\_loss = 0.75 dB
      - e)  $\text{Splice\_Attn (dB)} = \text{number\_of\_splices} * \text{splice\_loss (dB)}$
      - f) Maximum allowable splice\_loss = 0.3 dB
      - g) The values for the Attenuation\_Coefficient (dB/km) are listed in the table below:

Type of Optical Fiber	Wavelength (nm)	Attenuation coefficient (dB/km)	Wavelength (nm)	Attenuation coefficient (dB/km)
Multimode 62.5/125 μm	850	3.5	1300	1.5
Multimode 50/125 μm	850	3.5	1300	1.5
Single-mode (Inside plant)	1310	1.0	1550	1.0
Single-mode (Outside plant)	1310	0.5	1550	0.5

2. Magnified endface inspection
  - a. Fiber connections shall be visually inspected for endface quality.
  - b. Scratched, pitted or dirty connectors shall be diagnosed and corrected.
- B. All field testers used for testing of multimode fiber shall be Encircled Flux (EF) compliant.
- C. All fiber test cords used for testing of multimode fiber shall be provided by the field tester manufacturer and be Encircled Flux (EF) compliant.
- D. All installed cabling links and channels shall be field-tested and pass the test requirements and analysis as described in Section 3.4. Any link or channel that fails these requirements shall be diagnosed and corrected. Any corrective action that must take place shall be documented and followed with a new test to prove that the corrected link or channel meets performance requirements. The final and passing result of the tests for all links and channels shall be provided in the test results documentation in accordance with Section 3.4.
- E. Acceptance of the test results shall be given in writing after the project is fully completed and tested in accordance with Contract Documents and to the satisfaction of the Owner.
- F. Note: High Bandwidth applications such as 1000BASE-SX, 10GBASE-S, and FC1200 impose stringent channel loss limits. Where practical, certification should consider loss length limits that meet maximum channel (transmitter to receiver) loss.

## Performance specification for MM fiber at 850 nm

Fiber Type		Bandwidth	1000BASE-SX		10GBASE-SR		FibreChannel 1200-MX-SN-I	
	μm	(MHz• Km)	Length (m)	Loss (dB)	Length (m)	Loss (dB)	Length (m)	Loss (dB)
OM1	62.5	200	275	2.38	33	2.5	33	2.4
OM2	50	500	550	3.56	82	2.3	82	2.2
OM3	50	2000	N/A	N/A	300	2.6	300	2.6
OM4	50	4700	N/A	N/A	400	2.9	N/A	N/A

## 3.7 REPAIR

- A. Any connections failing to meet referenced standards or more stringent performance requirements stated above, must be removed and replaced with connections that prove, in additional testing, to meet or exceed the performance standards set forth.

## 3.8 RE-INSTALLATION

- A. No additional burden to the owner regarding costs, network down-time and/or end user interruption shall result from the re-installation of specified components. Scheduling for re-installation work shall be coordinated, in writing, with the owner prior to beginning the work.

## 3.9 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Contractor to submit all test results and any test documentation required prior to acceptance by the Owner.
- B. Record copy and as-built drawings
- C. Provide record copy drawings periodically throughout the project as requested by the Construction Manager or Owner, and at end of the project on CD-ROM. Record copy drawings at the end of the project shall be in CAD format and include notations reflecting the as built conditions of any additions to or variation from the drawings provided such as, but not limited to cable paths and termination point. CAD drawings are to incorporate test data imported from the test instruments.
- D. The as-built drawings shall include, but are not limited to block diagrams, frame and cable labeling, cable termination points, equipment room layouts and frame installation details. The as-builts shall include all field changes made up to construction completion:
1. Field directed changes to pull schedule.
  2. Field directed changes to cross connect and patching schedule.
  3. Horizontal cable routing changes.
  4. Backbone cable routing or location changes.
  5. Associated detail drawings.

END OF SECTION 270800

**SECTION 271100****COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

1. Telecommunications mounting elements.
2. Backboards.
3. Entrance Protection
4. Telecommunications equipment racks and cabinets.
5. Cable Management.
6. Rack Mounted Power Protection and Power Strips.
7. Grounding.

## B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 270536 "Cable Trays for Communications Systems" for cable trays and accessories.
2. Section 271313 "Communications Copper Backbone Cabling" for copper data cabling associated with system panels and devices.
3. Section 271323 "Communications Optical Fiber Backbone Cabling" for optical fiber data cabling associated with system panels and devices.
4. Section 271333 "Communications Coaxial Backbone Cabling" for coaxial data cabling associated with system panels and devices.
5. Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.
6. Section 280513 "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- B. LAN: Local area network.
- C. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

## 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

## A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for equipment racks and cabinets.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

## B. Shop Drawings: For communications equipment room fittings. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

2. Equipment Racks and Cabinets: Include workspace requirements and access for cable connections.
3. Grounding: Indicate location of grounding bus bar and its mounting detail showing standoff insulators and wall mounting brackets.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For equipment frames from manufacturer.
  1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
  2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions. Base certification on the maximum number of components capable of being mounted in each rack type. Identify components on which certification is based.
  3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
  1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings shall be under the direct supervision of an RCDD.
  2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of a Level 2 Installer, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
  3. Field Inspector: Currently registered by BICSI as an RCDD to perform the on-site inspection.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Equipment frames shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
  1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

#### 2.2 BACKBOARDS

- A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches. Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels specified in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."
- B. Plywood to be installed such that the fire-rated stamp along the edge or center of the plywood is visible and can be easily inspected. If plywood is painted, the stamp must remain visible. If the stamp is painted over, the contractor shall be required to replace and properly repaint the plywood.

#### 2.3 ENTRANCE PROTECTION

- A. Building Entrance Terminals (BETs):
  1. 16 AWG powder coated steel building entrance terminals.
  2. Industry standard 110-Style Connector for both input and output terminals.
  3. Connectors shall accept up to 22 AWG wire terminations.
  4. Multiple external and internal ground lugs.
  5. Stackable to allow for future expansion

6. Equipped with internal fuse link
7. UL497 approved.
8. Accommodates industry standard 5 Pin Protection Modules.
9. Circa Telecom Part No. 1880ECA1-100.

## 2.4 EQUIPMENT FRAMES

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
- B. General Frame Requirements:
  1. Distribution Frames: Freestanding and wall-mounting, modular-steel units designed for telecommunications terminal support and coordinated with dimensions of units to be supported.
  2. Module Dimension: Width compatible with EIA 310-D standard, 19-inch panel mounting.
  3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, baked-polyester powder coat.
- C. Floor-Mounted Racks: Modular-type, aluminum construction.
  1. Vertical and horizontal cable management channels, top and bottom cable troughs, grounding lug, and a power strip.
  2. Baked-polyester powder coat finish.
  3. Products
    - a. Chatsworth Products, Inc. – 19” x 84” (52U) 2-Post Rack: Part #55053-703
- D. Cable Management for Equipment Frames:
  1. Metal, with integral wire retaining fingers.
  2. Baked-polyester powder coat finish.
  3. Vertical cable management panels shall have front and rear channels, with covers.
  4. Provide horizontal crossover cable manager at the top of each relay rack, with a minimum height of two rack units each.
  5. Products:
    - a. Chatsworth Products, Inc. – 84”H x 6”W MCS Double Sided Vertical Cable Manager: Part #30095-703
    - b. Chatsworth Products, Inc. – 1U Horizontal Cable Manager: Part #30139-719
    - c. Chatsworth Products, Inc. – 2U Horizontal Cable Manager: Part #30130-719

## 2.5 RACK MOUNTED POWER PROTECTION AND POWER STRIPS

- A. Products
  1. Vertical PDU for 2-Post and 4-Post Racks: Chatsworth #: 12848-758
  2. Rack Mounting Kit: Chatsworth #: 35700-701
- B. General PDU Information
  1. The Rack Mounted Power Distribution Unit (PDU) shall be vertical, single-input and able to be mounted within a freestanding equipment rack or cabinet that is used to store computer, network and data storage equipment in a data center, computer room or network/telecommunications equipment room. The PDU shall provide reliable power distribution to equipment with optional local and remote monitoring capabilities.
- C. Dimensions
  1. The PDU shall have a rectangular low profile chassis that is 68.5”H x 2”W x 3.5”D.
- D. Mounting Style

1. The PDU shall include universal tool-less mounting hardware – a pair of aluminum shoulder washers attached to the back of the PDU chassis that can be spaced 64.75” (1645 mm) or 61.25” (1556 mm) apart to match most rack/cabinet mounting brackets.
- E. Power Input (Plug)
  1. The PDU shall include one (1) single input cord permanently attached to the PDU and 10’ (3m) in length. The PDU shall have a nominal input voltage range of 110-125V Single-Phase. The input amperage shall be 30A.
  2. The PDU input plug shall be:
    - a. L5-20P
- F. Breakers
  1. The PDU shall have 2 UL489 hydraulic magnetic breakers fully rated to 20A each. The chassis design shall be minimized to reduce the breaker box height and include flush mounted breakers to prevent accidental discharge.
- G. Power Output (Outlets)
  1. The PDU shall have NEMA 5-20R outlets. The nominal output voltage for 5-20R outlets is 120V. Outlet layout should have alternating phases to improve load balancing, cabinet airflow and reduce server cord length.
  2. The PDU shall have one these standard outlet combinations:
    - a. (24) 5-20R
- H. Alternating of Phases
  1. The PDU shall have outlets with alternating phases throughout the PDU in order to facilitate load balancing, wiring and avoid circuit overload. This feature should apply to both single phase and three phase PDUs.
- I. Cable Management
  1. The PDU shall have an integrated non-intrusive method of securing server power cords to the chassis. A separate, nylon, flexible power cord manager shall be attached to the server power cord either through a proprietary method or tie wrap designed to firmly attach to the server cord.
- J. PDU Temperature Rating
  1. The PDU shall be rated for use in high temperature ambient air up to 149°F (65°C) and suitable for use in hot aisle containment and ducted exhaust cabinet applications.
- K. Grounding/Bonding
  1. The PDU shall have a grounded inlet/power plug and a separate external M5 threaded ground attachment point. The PDU shall include a grounding kit with a 12”L (300 mm), #12 AWG, stranded copper grounding jumper.
- L. Certifications
  1. The PDU shall be UL Listed, and shall meet the applicable requirements of the following certifications: UL, CSC C22.2 for Canada; CE for the EU; FCC Part 15, Class A; EN 55022 and RoHS Compliant.
- M. Color & Finish
  1. The exterior of the PDU shall be painted black with epoxy-polyester hybrid powder coat paint. Power outlets will be molded black. Color coded labels shall identify the breakers and associated outlets.
- N. Included Hardware
  1. The PDU shall include (2) aluminum shoulder washers, (50) plastic power cord managers and (1) grounding kit. Rack/cabinet mounting brackets are sold separately.
- O. PDU Type and Functionality

1. Power Measurement
  - a. The PDU shall have a built-in power meter with  $\pm 1\%$  metering accuracy. Power (kW), Energy (kWh), Voltage (V), Current (A) and Power Factor (PF) will be measured at input and each breaker.
2. Graphical Display
  - a. The PDU shall have a centrally located LCD display. The display screen will present combined voltage, current, power (kW) for the PDU and voltage, current, power (kW) and power factor values for each breaker on the PDU. The display screen will also present line input current on three-phase units. The display screen will present current values per outlet for Monitored Pro and Switched Pro PDUs. Display screens and options shall be navigated with three push buttons located under the display. Alarms will be indicated by a flashing red LED above the display and indicator on screen. The image on the display screen will rotate  $180^\circ$  for easy viewing when the PDU is mounted with the power cord toward the top of the rack/cabinet. The display can be used to setup PDU Linking settings, fixed IP address and firmware update.
3. Temperature and Humidity Sensor Port
  - a. The PDU shall have a sensor port that will support up to two external temperature and humidity sensors. When attached, the PDU will display measured temperature and humidity values. These sensors are sold separately.

## 2.6 GROUNDING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 270526 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.
- B. Telecommunications Main Bus Bar:
  1. Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.
  2. Ground Bus Bar: Copper, minimum 1/4 inch thick by 4 inches wide with 9/32-inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inches apart.
  3. Stand-Off Insulators: Comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V. Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.
- C. Comply with ANSI/TIA-607-B.

## 2.7 LABELING

- A. Comply with ANSI/TIA-606-B and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with BICSI TDMM for layout and installation of communications equipment rooms.
- C. Bundle, lace, and train conductors and cables to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
- D. Coordinate layout and installation of communications equipment with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers. Coordinate service entrance arrangement with local exchange carrier.

1. Meet jointly with telecommunications and LAN equipment suppliers, local exchange carrier representatives, and Owner to exchange information and agree on details of equipment arrangements and installation interfaces.
  2. Record agreements reached in meetings and distribute them to other participants.
  3. Adjust arrangements and locations of distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels in equipment rooms to accommodate and optimize arrangement and space requirements of telephone switch and LAN equipment.
  4. Adjust arrangements and locations of equipment with distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels of cabling systems of other communications, electronic safety and security, and related systems that share space in the equipment room.
- E. Coordinate location of power raceways and receptacles with locations of communications equipment requiring electrical power to operate.

### 3.2 EQUIPMENT FRAMES AND RACKS

- A. Provide equipment racks in each location as shown on the drawings, for the mounting of optical fiber backbone cable, workstation cables, and Owner-provided equipment.
- B. Assemble racks according to manufacturer's instructions. Verify that equipment mounting rails are sized properly for rack-mount equipment before attaching the rack to the floor.
- C. All racks must be attached to the floor in four places using appropriate floor mounting anchors. Anchor all racks and cabinets to the concrete floor and cross brace to structure above. Contractor shall request written authorization prior to drilling into any surface more than one and one half inch (1.5") in depth. When placed over a raised floor, threaded rods should pass through the raised floor tile and be secured in the structural floor below.
- D. Racks shall be grounded to the TGB using appropriate hardware provided by the contractor. The ground will meet local code requirements and will be approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
- E. In seismic areas, the rack should have additional bracing as required by building codes and the recommendations of a licensed structural engineer.
- F. Ladder rack may be attached to the top of the rack to deliver cables to the rack. The rack should not be drilled to attach ladder rack. Use appropriate hardware from the ladder rack manufacturer.
- G. The equipment load should be evenly distributed and uniform on the rack. Place large and heavy equipment towards the bottom of the rack. Secure all equipment to the rack with equipment mounting screws or place equipment on shelves. Add equipment support rails to help support deep, heavy rack-mount equipment when equipment attaches to the front of the rack only.

### 3.3 CABLE MANAGEMENT

- A. Vertical Cable Managers
  1. When more than one cable manager is used on a rack/frame or group of racks/frames, use the same make, style and size of vertical cable manager on the rack/frame or in between racks/frames.
  2. The color of the rack(s)/frame(s) and cable manager(s) must match.
  3. Attach vertical cable managers to the side of the rack/frame using the manufacturer's installation instructions and included hardware.
  4. When a single vertical cable manager is used in between two racks/frames, attach the vertical cable manager to both racks/frames.
  5. Dress cables through the openings in between the T-shaped guides on the manager so that cables make gradual bends as they exit or enter the cable manager into the rack-mount space (U). Do not twist, coil or make sharp bends in cables.

6. Doors shall be attached to the cable manager and in the closed position after cabling is complete.
- B. Horizontal Cable Managers
1. When more than one horizontal cable manager is used on a rack/frame or group of racks/frames, use the same make and style of cable manager on the rack/frame or racks/frames.
  2. The color of the rack(s)/frame(s) and cable manager(s) must match.
  3. Attach horizontal cable managers to the rack/frame with four screws according to the manufacturer's installation instructions. Each cable manager shall be centered within the allocated rack-mount space (U).
  4. Horizontal managers shall be located so that the number of ports (cables) that each manager supports shall not exceed each cable manager's cable fill capacity.
  5. Dress cables through the openings in between the T-shaped guides on the cable manager so that cables make gradual bends as they exit or enter the cable manager into the rack-mount space (U). Do not twist, coil or make sharp bends in cables.
  6. Covers shall be attached to the cable manager and in the closed position after cabling is complete.
- 3.4 POWER STRIPS AND POWER DISTRIBUTION UNITS (PDUs)
- A. Secure power strips and other accessories using appropriate factory manufactured brackets and screws.
  - B. Rack Mounted Power Distribution Units should be installed with separately ordered mounting brackets using the manufacturers' installation instructions. Mounting options include 2 PDUs on the same, 1 PDU on either side of the cabinet using two-piece or full height brackets
  - C. Align devices with rack or cabinet hole-patterns to allow for installation of screws in all mounting holes. Hand-tighten screws to factory limits being careful not to over tighten, cross thread or strip screw heads.
  - D. Final location of each power strip to be coordinated with the designer and the owner. As a guideline, power strips in cabinets shall be mounted to the rear right side frame of each cabinet; rack-mounted power strips shall be mounted on standoff brackets off each rear mounting rail.
- 3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS
- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 270544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Communications Pathways and Cabling."
- 3.6 FIRESTOPPING
- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
  - B. Comply with ANSI/TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."
  - C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.
- 3.7 GROUNDING
- A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
  - B. Comply with ANSI/TIA-607-B.
  - C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2-inch clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.

- D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.
  - 1. Bond the shield of shielded cable to the grounding bus bar in communications rooms and spaces.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with ANSI/TIA-606-B. Comply with requirements in Section 270553 "Identification for Communications Systems."
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.
- C. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type.

END OF SECTION 271100

**SECTION 271313****COMMUNICATIONS COPPER BACKBONE CABLING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. High-count Category 3 UTP cable.
  - 2. UTP cable hardware, including patch panels and cross-connects.
  - 3. Grounding provisions for UTP cable.
  - 4. Cabling identification products.
  - 5. Source quality control requirements for UTP cable.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Cross-Connect: A facility enabling the termination of cable elements and their interconnection or cross-connection.
- B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- C. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- D. LAN: Local area network.
- E. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.
- F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

**1.4 COPPER BACKBONE CABLING DESCRIPTION**

- A. Copper backbone cabling system shall provide interconnections between communications equipment rooms, main terminal space, and entrance facilities in the telecommunications cabling system structure. Cabling system consists of backbone cables, intermediate and main cross-connects, mechanical terminations, and patch cords or jumpers used for backbone-to-backbone cross-connection.
- B. Backbone cabling cross-connects may be located in communications equipment rooms or at entrance facilities. Bridged taps and splitters shall not be used as part of backbone cabling.

**1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.
  - 2. Cabling administration Drawings and printouts.
  - 3. Wiring diagrams to show typical wiring schematics, including the following:
    - a. Cross-connects.
    - b. Patch panels.
    - c. Patch cords.
  - 4. Cross-Connects and Patch Panels: Detail mounting assemblies, and show elevations and physical relationship between the installed components.

- 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
  - A. Qualification Data: For Installer
  - B. Source quality-control reports.
- 1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
  - A. Maintenance Data: For splices and connectors to include in maintenance manuals.
  - B. Cable Test Results:
    - 1. Furnish test results showing continuity between pairs.
- 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE
  - A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
    - 1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings by an RCDD.
  - B. Grounding: Comply with TIA-607-B.
- 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
  - A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
    - 1. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.
- 1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS
  - A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- 1.11 COORDINATION
  - A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications pathways and cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 BACKBOARDS
  - A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches. Comply with requirements in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.
- 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
  - A. General Performance: Backbone cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA-568-C.1, when tested according to test procedures of this standard.
- 2.3 GENERAL CABLE CHARACTERISTICS
  - A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with the applicable standard and NFPA 70 for the following types:
    - 1. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR complying with UL 1666.
- 2.4 HIGH-COUNT CATEGORY 3 UTP CABLE
  - A. Manufacturers:
    - 1. Superior Essex
    - 2. General Cable
    - 3. Commscope
    - 4. Belden
    - 5. Other Approved Equal
  - B. Description: 100-ohm, 24 AWG, 50-pair UTP, riser-rated cable, covered with a thermoplastic jacket.

1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661, NEMA WC 63.1 and TIA-568-C.2 for Category 3 cables.

## 2.5 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Leviton
  2. Hubbell
  3. Siemon
  4. Belden
  5. Other Approved Equal
- B. Connecting Blocks: 110-style IDC for Category 5e. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare, integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated. Provide C4 and/or C5 clips as indicated on the project drawings.
- C. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.
  1. Features:
    - a. Universal T568A and T568B wiring labels.
    - b. Labeling areas adjacent to conductors.
    - c. 24 or 48 ports.
  2. Construction: 16-gauge steel and mountable on 19-inch equipment racks.
- D. Legend:
  1. Snap-in, clear-label covers and machine-printed paper inserts.

## 2.6 GROUNDING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 270526 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.
- B. Comply with TIA-607-B.

## 2.7 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with TIA-606-B and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

## 2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory test cables on reels according to TIA-568-C.1.
- B. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA-568-C.2.
- C. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 ENTRANCE FACILITIES

- A. Coordinate backbone cabling with the protectors and demarcation point provided by communications service provider.

### 3.2 WIRING METHODS

- A. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables within enclosures. Connect to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

- A. Comply with requirements for demarcation point, cabinets, and racks specified in Section 271100 "Communications Equipment Room Fittings."
- B. Comply with Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems" for communications raceways, Section 270528.29 "Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems" and, Section 270536 Cable Trays for Communications Systems". Drawings indicate general arrangement of pathways and fittings.
- C. Backboards: Install backboards with 96-inch dimension vertical. Butt adjacent sheets tightly, and form smooth gap-free corners and joints.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF COPPER BACKBONE CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA/BICSI 568.
- B. General Requirements for Cabling:
  - 1. Comply with TIA-568-C.1.
  - 2. Comply with BICSI's "Information Transport Systems Installation Methods Manual (ITSIMM)," Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Cable Termination Practices" Section.
  - 3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
  - 5. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
  - 6. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, prevent straining connections, and prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
  - 7. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Cable Termination Practices" Section Use lacing bars and distribution spools.
  - 8. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation, and replace it with new cable.
  - 9. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
  - 10. In the communications equipment room, install a 10-foot-long service loop on each end of cable.
  - 11. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Pulling and Installing Cable" Section. Monitor cable pull tensions.
- C. UTP Cable Installation:
  - 1. Comply with TIA-568-C.0 and TIA-568-C.2.
  - 2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
- D. Open-Cable Installation:
  - 1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
  - 2. Suspend UTP cable, not in a wireway or pathway, a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches apart.
  - 3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
- E. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

- F. Separation from EMI Sources:
1. Comply with recommendations from BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual" and TIA-569-D for separating unshielded copper communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
  2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
    - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches.
    - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
    - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches.
  3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
    - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches.
    - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
    - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
  4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways, power lines, and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
    - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
    - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches.
    - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
  5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches.
  6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches.

### 3.5 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- C. Comply with "Firestopping Systems" Article in BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual."

### 3.6 GROUNDING

- A. Install grounding according to the "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" chapter in BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual."
- B. Comply with TIA-607-B and NECA/BICSI-607.
- C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall, allowing at least a 2-inch clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground, using a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor.
- D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than a No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

### 3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA-606-B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  - 1. Administration Class: [1] [2] [3] [4].
  - 2. Color-code cross-connect fields and apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for cable and asset management software.
- D. Cable Schedule: Install in a prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.
- E. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, backbone pathways and cables, entrance pathways and cables, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors.
- F. Cable and Wire Identification:
  - 1. Label each cable within 4 inches of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
  - 2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at the device if wire color is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.
  - 3. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 feet.
  - 4. Label each terminal strip, and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.
    - a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips, and identify each cable or wiring group, extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device, with the name and number of a particular device.
    - b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.
  - 5. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and -connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.
- G. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type, with a printing area and font color that contrast with cable jacket color but still comply with TIA-606-B requirements for the following:
  - 1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flexes as cables are bent.

### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Visually inspect UTP jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA-568-C.1.

2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
3. Test UTP copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.
  - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA-568-C.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
- C. Data for each measurement shall be documented. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similarly to Table 10.1 in BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual," or shall be transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, printed, and submitted.
- D. Remove and replace cabling where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 271313

**SECTION 271323****COMMUNICATIONS OPTICAL FIBER BACKBONE CABLING**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Backboards.
  - 2. Singlemode optical fiber cable.
  - 3. Optical fiber cable connecting hardware, patch panels, and cross-connects.
  - 4. Cabling identification products.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- B. Cross-Connect: A facility enabling the termination of cable elements and their interconnection or cross-connection.
- C. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- D. LAN: Local area network.
- E. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

## 1.4 OPTICAL FIBER BACKBONE CABLING DESCRIPTION

- A. Optical fiber backbone cabling system shall provide interconnections between communications equipment rooms, main terminal space, and entrance facilities in the telecommunications cabling system structure. Cabling system consists of backbone cables, intermediate and main cross-connects, mechanical terminations, and patch cords or jumpers used for backbone-to-backbone cross-connection.
- B. Backbone cabling cross-connects may be located in communications equipment rooms or at entrance facilities. Bridged taps and splitters shall not be used as part of backbone cabling.

## 1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Backbone cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA-568-C.1, when tested according to test procedures of this standard.

## 1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Cabling administration drawings and printouts.
  - 2. Wiring diagrams to show typical wiring schematics including the following:
    - a. Cross-connects.
    - b. Patch panels.
    - c. Patch cords.
  - 3. Cross-connects and patch panels. Detail mounting assemblies, and show elevations and physical relationship between the installed components.

- 1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
  - A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
  - B. Source quality-control reports.
- 1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
  - A. Maintenance Data: For optical fiber cable, splices, and connectors to include in maintenance manuals.
- 1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE
  - A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
    - 1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings by an RCDD.
    - 2. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.
  - B. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA-569-D.
  - C. Grounding: Comply with TIA-607-B.
- 1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
  - A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
    - 1. Test optical fiber cable while on reels. Use an optical time domain reflectometer to verify the cable length and locate cable defects, splices, and connector, including the loss value of each. Retain test data and include the record in maintenance data.
- 1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS
  - A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- 1.12 COORDINATION
  - A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications pathways and cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 BACKBOARDS
  - A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches. Comply with requirements in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.
- 2.2 9/125 MICROMETER SINGLE-MODE, INSIDE PLANT OPTICAL FIBER CABLE (OS2)
  - A. Description: Singlemode, 9/125-micrometer, 12-fiber, nonconductive, armored single loose tube, optical fiber cable.
  - B. Manufacturers:
    - 1. Corning
      - a. 12-Strand: 012E88-33131-D3
    - 2. Approved Equal
  - C. Maximum Attenuation: 0.5 dB/km at 1310 nm; 0.5 dB/km at 1550 nm.
  - D. Jacket:
    - 1. Jacket Color: Yellow.
    - 2. Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be according to TIA-598-D.

3. Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches.
- E. Comply with ICEA S-83-596 for mechanical properties.
- F. Comply with TIA-568-C.3 for performance specifications.
- G. Comply with TIA-492CAAB for detailed specifications.
- H. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444, UL 1651, and NFPA 70 for the following types:
  1. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, complying with UL 1666.

## 2.3 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Corning
    - a. Fiber Housing: Corning #CCH-01U as indicated on project drawings.
    - b. LC Adapter Panels: Corning #CCH-CP12-A9 (12 strand SM OS2)
    - c. LC UniCam Connectors: Corning #95-200-99 (Singlemode)
  2. Approved Equal
  3. Provide all consumables as required.
  4. Pigtailed panels may be used in lieu of Unicam Connectors.
- B. Cross-Connects and Patch Panels: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered, duplex cable connectors.
  1. Number of Connectors per Field: One for each fiber of cable or cables assigned to field, plus spares and blank positions adequate to suit specified expansion criteria.
- C. Patch Cords: Factory-made, dual-fiber cables in quantities and lengths as indicated on the project drawings.
- D. Cable Connecting Hardware:
  1. Comply with Optical Fiber Connector Intermateability Standards (FOCIS) specifications of TIA-604-10-B for Type LC connectors. Comply with TIA-568-C.3.
  2. Quick-connect, simplex and duplex, Type LC connectors. Insertion loss not more than 0.5 dB.

## 2.4 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with TIA-606-B and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

## 2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory test multimode optical fiber cables according to TIA-526-14-B and TIA-568-C.3.
- B. Factory test pre-terminated optical fiber cable assemblies according to TIA-526-14-B and TIA-568-C.3.
- C. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 ENTRANCE FACILITIES

- A. Coordinate backbone cabling with the protectors and demarcation point provided by communications service provider.

### 3.2 WIRING METHODS

- A. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.

- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables within enclosures. Connect to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF OPTICAL FIBER BACKBONE CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 301.
- B. General Requirements for Cabling:
  - 1. Comply with TIA-568-C.1.
  - 2. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
  - 3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Terminate all cables; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
  - 5. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
  - 6. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
  - 7. Bundle, lace, and train cable to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIMM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Use lacing bars and distribution spools.
  - 8. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
  - 9. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
  - 10. In the communications equipment room, install a 10-foot-long service loop on each end of cable.
  - 11. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.
- C. Optical Fiber Cable Installation:
  - 1. Comply with TIA-568-C.3.
  - 2. Cable may be terminated on connecting hardware that is rack or cabinet mounted.
  - 3. Install backbone cables with attention paid to aesthetic means and methods when routing cabling within IT spaces. No backbone cable shall be left unsupported for more than three (3) feet vertically or horizontally at any time.
  - 4. A minimum of three feet (3'-0") of each optical fiber strand shall be left protected within the termination shelf for any future re-termination of a particular optical fiber strand.
- D. Open-Cable Installation:
  - 1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
  - 2. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
- E. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

### 3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

### 3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA-606-B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for cable and asset management software.
- D. Cable Schedule: Install in a prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.
- E. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, backbone pathways and cables, entrance pathways and cables, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors.
- F. Cable and Wire Identification:
  - 1. Label each cable within 4 inches of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
  - 2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at device if color of wire is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.
  - 3. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 feet.
  - 4. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.
  - 5. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.
- G. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA 606-B, for the following:
  - 1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flexes as cables are bent.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Visually inspect optical fiber jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA-568-C.1.
  - 2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
  - 3. Optical Fiber Cable Tests:
    - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA-568-C.1. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
    - b. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:

- C. Data for each measurement shall be documented. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similar to Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM, or transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, and printed and submitted.
- D. Remove and replace cabling where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 271323

**SECTION 271333****COMMUNICATIONS COAXIAL BACKBONE CABLING**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Communications coaxial cable.
  - 2. CATV coaxial cable.
  - 3. Cable connecting hardware.
  - 4. Cabling identification products.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- B. Cross-Connect: A facility enabling the termination of cable elements and their interconnection or cross-connection.
- C. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- D. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- E. LAN: Local area network.
- F. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

## 1.4 COAXIAL BACKBONE CABLING DESCRIPTION

- A. Coaxial cabling system shall provide interconnections between communications equipment rooms, main terminal space, and entrance facilities in the telecommunications cabling system structure. Cabling system consists of backbone cables, intermediate and main cross-connects, mechanical terminations, and patch cords or jumpers used for backbone-to-backbone cross-connection.
- B. Backbone cabling cross-connects may be located in communications equipment rooms or at entrance facilities.

## 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Nominal OD.
  - 2. Minimum bending radius.
  - 3. Maximum pulling tension.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Cabling administration drawings and printouts.

## 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.
- B. Maintenance Data: For splices and connectors to include in maintenance manuals.

## 1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

## 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
  - 1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings shall be under the direct supervision of an RCDD.
  - 2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of a Level 2 Installer, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
- B. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA-569-D.
- C. Grounding: Comply with TIA-607-B.

## 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
  - 1. Test each coaxial cable on the reel for continuity.

## 1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

## 1.11 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications pathways and cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL CABLE CHARACTERISTICS

- A. CATV Cable: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with the applicable standard and NFPA 70 for the following types:
  - 1. CATV Plenum Rated: Type CATVP complying with UL 1666.
- B. Comply with TIA-568-C.4 and TIA-569-D.

### 2.2 CATV COAXIAL CABLE

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. CommScope #2287K
  - 2. Other Approved Equal
- B. NFPA and UL compliance, listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444, UL 13, and with NFPA 70, "Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 Remote-Control, Signaling, and Power-Limited Circuits" and "Communications Circuits" articles. Types are as follows:
  - 1. RG-11/U: Quad Shield Cable
    - a. No. 14 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor.

### 2.3 COAXIAL CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Coaxial-Cable Connectors: Type 'F', 75 ohms
  - 1. Manufacturer List:
    - a. Corning Gilbert
  - 2. Product Options:
    - a. The indicated manufacturers shall be the basis of the design and each assembly selected shall address the particular infrastructure requirements.
  - 3. Description:

- a. Connectors shall support transmission up to 3.0 GHz.
  - b. Compression style male 'F' connectors only.
  - c. Connectors shall be certified by cable manufacturer for use with the specified RG6 or RG11 coaxial cables, as required.
  - d. Corning Gilbert compression style 'F' Connectors only.
- B. COAXIAL TAPS
- 1. Manufacturer List:
    - a. Blonder Tongue
    - b. Corning Gilbert
  - 2. Product Options:
    - a. The indicated manufacturers shall be the basis of the design and each assembly selected shall address the particular infrastructure requirements.
  - 3. Description:
    - a. Suitable for wall-mounting in Telecom Rooms.
    - b. Complete with a minimum of 1 input x 8 outputs female coaxial 'F' coupler modules (barrels).
    - c. Used as an approved means for terminating both horizontal and riser coaxial cables in the Telecom Room.
    - d. Blonder Tongue RF coaxial taps, Part No. SRT-4A and SRT-8A or approved equivalent.
- C. Faceplates:
- 1. Plastic Faceplate: High-impact plastic. Coordinate color with Section 262726 "Wiring Devices."
  - 2. For use with snap-in jacks accommodating any combination of UTP, optical-fiber, and coaxial work area cords.
    - a. Flush-mounted jacks, positioning the cord at a 45-degree angle.
- D. Legend:
- 1. Snap-in, clear-label covers and machine-printed paper inserts.
- 2.4 GROUNDING
- A. Comply with requirements in Section 270526 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.
  - B. Comply with TIA-607-B.
- 2.5 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS
- A. Comply with TIA-606-B and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.
- 2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
  - B. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- PART 3 - EXECUTION
- 3.1 ENTRANCE FACILITIES
- A. Coordinate backbone cabling with the protectors and demarcation point provided by communications service provider.
- 3.2 WIRING METHODS
- A. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

- A. Comply with requirements for demarcation point, pathways, cabinets, and racks specified in Section 271100 "Communications Equipment Room Fittings." Drawings indicate general arrangement of pathways and fittings.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70 for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems" for installation of conduits and wireways.
- D. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows whenever possible.
- E. Pathway Installation in Communications Equipment Rooms:
  - 1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard where a single piece of plywood is installed, or in the corner of room where multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of room.
  - 2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
  - 3. Secure conduits to backboard when entering room from overhead.
  - 4. Extend conduits [3 inches] <Insert dimension> above finished floor.
  - 5. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.
- F. Backboards: Install backboards with 96-inch dimension vertical. Butt adjacent sheets tightly, and form smooth gap-free corners and joints.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF COPPER BACKBONE CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA/BICSI 568.
- B. General Requirements for Cabling:
  - 1. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Cable Termination Practices" Section. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
  - 3. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
  - 4. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
  - 5. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Cable Termination Practices" Section. Use lacing bars and distribution spools.
  - 6. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
  - 7. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
  - 8. In the communications equipment room, install a 10-foot-long service loop on each end of cable.
  - 9. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Pulling Cable" Section. Monitor cable pull tensions.
- C. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
  2. Suspend coaxial cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches apart.
  3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
- D. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.
- E. Separation from EMI Sources:
1. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
    - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches.
    - b. Electrical Equipment Rating Between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
    - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches.
  2. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
    - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches.
    - b. Electrical Equipment Rating Between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
    - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
  3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
    - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
    - b. Electrical Equipment Rating Between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches.
    - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
  4. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches.
  5. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches.

### 3.5 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

### 3.6 GROUNDING

- A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. Comply with TIA-607-B and NECA/BICSI-607.
- C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2-inch clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.
- D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

### 3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA-606-B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for cable and asset management software.
- D. Cable Schedule: Install in a prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.
- E. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, backbone pathways and cables, entrance pathways and cables, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors.
- F. Cable and Wire Identification:
  - 1. Label each cable within 4 inches of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
  - 2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at device if color of wire is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.
  - 3. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 feet.
  - 4. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.
    - a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips and identify each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device with name and number of particular device as shown.
    - b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.
  - 5. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.
- G. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA 606-B, for the following:
  - 1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flexes as cables are bent.

### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Visually inspect coaxial jacket materials for NRTL certification markings.
  - 2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
  - 3. Test coaxial backbone copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination.

- B. Data for each measurement shall be documented. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similar to Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM, or transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, and printed and submitted.
- C. Remove and replace cabling where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- D. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 271333

**SECTION 271500****COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. STP/UTP cabling.
  - 2. Coax Cabling
  - 3. Cable connecting hardware, patch panels, and cross-connects.
  - 4. Telecommunications outlet/connectors.
  - 5. Cabling system identification products.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 271313 "Communications Copper Backbone Cabling" for copper data cabling associated with system panels and devices.
  - 2. Section 271323 "Communications Optical Fiber Backbone Cabling" for optical fiber data cabling associated with system panels and devices.
  - 3. Section 271333 "Communications Coaxial Backbone Cabling" for coaxial data cabling associated with system panels and devices.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- B. Consolidation Point: A location for interconnection between horizontal cables extending from building pathways and horizontal cables extending into furniture pathways.
- C. Cross-Connect: A facility enabling the termination of cable elements and their interconnection or cross-connection.
- D. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- E. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- F. LAN: Local area network.
- G. MUTOA: Multiuser telecommunications outlet assembly, a grouping in one location of several telecommunications outlet/connectors.
- H. Outlet/Connectors: A connecting device in the work area on which horizontal cable or outlet cable terminates.
- I. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.
- J. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

## 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.
- B. Coordinate telecommunications outlet/connector locations with location of power receptacles at each work area.

## 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. For coaxial cable, include the following installation data for each type used:

- a. Nominal OD.
      - b. Minimum bending radius.
      - c. Maximum pulling tension.
    - B. Shop Drawings:
      - 1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.
      - 2. Cabling administration drawings and printouts.
      - 3. Wiring diagrams to show typical wiring schematics, including the following:
        - a. Cross-connects.
        - b. Patch panels.
        - c. Patch cords.
      - 4. Cross-connects and patch panels. Detail mounting assemblies, and show elevations and physical relationship between the installed components.
    - C. Samples: For workstation outlets, jacks, jack assemblies, in specified finish, one for each size and outlet configuration, and faceplates for color selection and evaluation of technical features.
- 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
  - A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
  - B. Source quality-control reports.
  - C. Field quality-control reports.
- 1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
  - A. Maintenance Data: For splices and connectors to include in maintenance manuals.
- 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE
  - A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
    - 1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, Cabling Administration Drawings, and field testing program development by an RCDD.
    - 2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of a Level 2 Installer, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
    - 3. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.
- 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
  - A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
    - 1. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 HORIZONTAL CABLING DESCRIPTION

- A. Horizontal cable and its connecting hardware provide the means of transporting signals between the telecommunications outlet/connector and the horizontal cross-connect located in the communications equipment room. This cabling and its connecting hardware are called a "permanent link," a term that is used in the testing protocols.
  - 1. ANSI/TIA-568-C.1 requires that a minimum of two telecommunications outlet/connectors be installed for each work area.
  - 2. Horizontal cabling shall contain no more than one transition point or consolidation point between the horizontal cross-connect and the telecommunications outlet/connector.

3. Bridged taps and splices shall not be installed in the horizontal cabling.
  4. Splitters shall not be installed as part of the optical fiber cabling.
- B. A work area is approximately 100 sq. ft., and includes the components that extend from the telecommunications outlet/connectors to the station equipment.
- C. The maximum allowable horizontal cable length is 295 feet. This maximum allowable length does not include an allowance for the length of 16 feet to the workstation equipment or in the horizontal cross-connect.

## 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Horizontal cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in ANSI/TIA-568-C.1 when tested according to test procedures of this standard.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Grounding: Comply with ANSI/TIA-607-B.

## 2.3 BACKBOARDS

- A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches. Comply with requirements in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.

## 2.4 UTP CABLE – CATEGORY-6

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements. Must be qualified cable for Siemon Warranty.
1. Berk-Tek: LANMark-1000
  2. Mohawk: Cat 6e (6 LAN Plus)
  3. Superior Essex: DataGain Category 6+
  4. Approved Equal
- B. Description: 100-ohm, 4-pair UTP, covered with a colored thermoplastic jacket as indicated.
1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
  2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-C.2 for performance specifications.
  3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-C.2, Category 6.
  4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
    - a. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.
  5. "Minimum Compliant" cables will not be accepted.
  6. Cable Jacket Colors:
    - a. Data: Blue
    - b. CCTV: Green

## 2.5 CATV COAXIAL CABLE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
1. CommScope, Inc. Plenum RG6 Quad Shield Coax: Part # 2227K
  2. Other Approved Equal
- B. Cable Characteristics: Broadband type, recommended by cable manufacturer specifically for broadband data transmission applications. Coaxial cable and accessories shall have 75-ohm nominal impedance with a return loss of 20 dB maximum from 7 to 806 MHz.
- C. RG-6/U: NFPA 70, Type CATVP or CMP.
1. No. 18 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor.
  2. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum-foil shield and 60 percent aluminum braid.
  3. Jacketed with black fire-retardant PVC.

4. Suitable for indoor installations.
- D. NFPA and UL compliance, listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 1655 and with NFPA 70 "Radio and Television Equipment" and "Community Antenna Television and Radio Distribution" Articles. Types are as follows:
1. CATV Plenum Rated: Type CATVP, complying with NFPA 262.
- 2.6 STP CABLE – Category 6A
- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
1. Berk-Tek: LANMark-10G Category 6A F/UTP
  2. Mohawk: XGO Category 6A F/UTP
  3. Superior Essex:
  4. Approved Equal
- B. Description: 100-ohm, 4-pair UTP, covered with a colored thermoplastic jacket as indicated.
1. Overall aluminum foil shield with drain wire.
  2. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
  3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-C.2 for performance specifications.
  4. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-C.2-10, Category 6A.
  5. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
    - a. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.
  6. "Minimum Compliant" cables will not be accepted.
  7. Cable Jacket Colors:
    - a. Wireless Access Points: Yellow
- 2.7 UTP CABLE HARDWARE
- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
1. Siemon (In Existing IDF Room)
  2. Ortronics
  3. Hubbell
  4. Other Approved Equal
- B. General Requirements for Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.
- C. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.
1. STP Patch Panel, 48-Port, 2U, Flat – Siemon Part #Z6AS-PBL-U48K
  2. UTP Patch Panel, 48-Port, 2U, Flat – Siemon Part #HD6-48
- D. Horizontal Wire Manager:
1. 1U Wire Manager – Siemon Part #WM-143-5
  2. 2U Wire Manager – Siemon Part #WM-144-5
  3. Approved Equal
- E. Jacks and Jack Assemblies:
1. Modular, color-coded, eight-position modular receptacle units with integral IDC-type terminals.
  2. Angled or Flush mounting jacks, positioning the cord at a 45-degree angle.
  3. Category-6 Information Outlet
    - a. Blue Jacks for Data Terminations – Siemon Part #MX6-06
    - b. Green Jacks for CCTV Terminations – Siemon Part #MX6-07

- c. Provide Blank Inserts for all blank spaces in faceplates
- d. Keystone Style jacks as needed in A/V Faceplates or other locations as required.
- e. Approved Equal
- 4. Category-6A Information Outlet
  - a. Shielded Yellow Jacks for WAP Terminations – Siemon #Z6A-S05
  - b. Approved Equal
- F. Faceplates:
  - 1. 2-Port single-gang Faceplate – Siemon Part #MX-FP-S-02-xx (xx=color. Coord. w/ Architect)
  - 2. Modular Furniture Adapter Plates: Siemon Part #MX-UMA-xx
  - 3. Faceplate color to be coordinated with finish, and approved by Architect.
  - 4. Approved Equal
- G. Patch Cords: Factory-made, four-pair Category-6 cables in lengths and colors indicated below; terminated with eight-position modular plug at each end. Confirm patch cords quantities and lengths with Owner prior to procurement.
  - 1. 5 Ft Blue – Siemon Part #HC6B05 – QTY 150 (Data Patches)
  - 2. 5 Ft Green – Siemon Part #HC6GN05 – QTY 15 (CCTV Patches)
  - 3. 5 Ft Yellow – Siemon Part #PC6A10Y – QTY 70 (WAP Patches)
  - 4. 7 Ft Grey – Siemon Part #HC6GY07 – QTY 100 (Workstation Patches)
  - 5. 10 Ft Grey – Siemon Part #HC6GY10 – QTY 50 (Workstation Patches)

## 2.8 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTORS

- A. Jacks: 100-ohm, balanced, twisted-pair connector; four-pair, eight-position modular. Comply with ANSI/TIA-568-C.1.
- B. Workstation Outlets: two, three and four port-connector assemblies mounted in single gang faceplate.
  - 1. Plastic Faceplate: High-impact plastic. Coordinate color with Section 262726 "Wiring Devices."
    - a. Flush mounting jacks, positioning the cord at a 45-degree angle.
  - 2. Legend: Snap-in, clear-label covers and machine-printed paper inserts.

## 2.9 GROUNDING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 270526 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.
- B. Comply with ANSI/TIA-607-B.

## 2.10 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with ANSI/TIA-606-B and UL 969 for labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 270553 "Identification for Communications Systems."

## 2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory test UTP cables according to ANSI/TIA-568-C.2.
- B. Factory-sweep test coaxial cables at frequencies from 5 MHz to 3 GHz. Sweep test shall test the frequency response, or attenuation over frequency, of a cable by generating a voltage whose frequency is varied through the specified frequency range and graphing the results.
- C. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 WIRING METHODS

- A. Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.
- B. Wiring within Enclosures:
  - 1. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii.
  - 2. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
  - 3. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. General Requirements for Cabling:
  - 1. Comply with ANSI/TIA-568-C.1.
  - 2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
  - 3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. MUTOA shall not be used as a cross-connect point.
  - 5. Consolidation points may be used only for making a direct connection to telecommunications outlet/connectors:
    - a. Do not use consolidation point as a cross-connect point, as a patch connection, or for direct connection to workstation equipment.
    - b. Locate consolidation points for UTP at least 49 feet from communications equipment room.
  - 6. Terminate conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
  - 7. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
  - 8. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
  - 9. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
  - 10. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
  - 11. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
  - 12. In the communications equipment room, install a 10-foot-long service loop on each end of cable.
  - 13. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.
- C. UTP Cable Installation:
  - 1. Comply with ANSI/TIA-568-C.2.
  - 2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
- D. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
  2. Suspend UTP cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches apart.
  3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
- E. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.
- F. Separation from EMI Sources:
1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and ANSI/TIA-569-D for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
  2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
    - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches.
    - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
    - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches.
  3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
    - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches.
    - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
    - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
  4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
    - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
    - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches.
    - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
  5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches.
  6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches.

### 3.3 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Comply with ANSI/TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

### 3.4 GROUNDING

- A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. Comply with ANSI/TIA-607-B.
- C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2-inch clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.

- D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

### 3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with ANSI/TIA-606-B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 270553 "Identification for Communications Systems."
- B. Cable Schedule: Post in prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.
- C. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors. Follow convention of TIA/EIA-606-A. Furnish electronic record of all drawings, in software and format selected by Owner.
- D. Cable and Wire Identification:
  - 1. Label each cable within 4 inches of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
  - 2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at device if color of wire is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.
  - 3. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 feet.
  - 4. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.
    - a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips, and identify each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device shall be identified with name and number of particular device as shown.
    - b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.
  - 5. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.
  - 6. Uniquely identify and label work area cables extending from the MUTOA to the work area. These cables may not exceed the length stated on the MUTOA label.
- E. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in ANSI/TIA-606-B.
  - 1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flex as cables are bent.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with ANSI/TIA-568-C.1.
  - 2. Visually confirm Category 6, Category 6A, marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors, and patch panels.

3. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
  4. Test UTP backbone copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.
    - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in ANSI/TIA-568-C.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
  5. UTP Performance Tests:
    - a. Test for each outlet and MUTOA. Perform the following tests according to ANSI/TIA-568-C.1 and ANSI/TIA-568-C.2:
      - 1) Wire map.
      - 2) Length (physical vs. electrical, and length requirements).
      - 3) Insertion loss.
      - 4) Near-end crosstalk (NEXT) loss.
      - 5) Power sum near-end crosstalk (PSNEXT) loss.
      - 6) Equal-level far-end crosstalk (ELFEXT).
      - 7) Power sum equal-level far-end crosstalk (PSELFEXT).
      - 8) Return loss.
      - 9) Propagation delay.
  6. Coaxial Cable Tests: Conduct tests according to Section 274133 "Master Antenna Television System."
  7. Final Verification Tests: Perform verification tests for UTP systems after the complete communications cabling and workstation outlet/connectors are installed.
    - a. Voice Tests: These tests assume that dial tone service has been installed. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Go off-hook and listen and receive a dial tone. If a test number is available, make and receive a local, long distance, and digital subscription line telephone call.
    - b. Data Tests: These tests assume the Information Technology Staff has a network installed and is available to assist with testing. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Log onto the network to ensure proper connection to the network.
  - B. Document data for each measurement. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similar to Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM, or transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, and printed and submitted.
  - C. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
  - D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- 3.7 DEMONSTRATION
- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel in cable-plant management operations, including changing signal pathways for different workstations, rerouting signals in failed cables, and keeping records of cabling assignments and revisions when extending wiring to establish new workstation outlets.

END OF SECTION 271500

**SECTION 274116****INTEGRATED AUDIO-VIDEO SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes functional description and requirements for integrated audiovisual systems.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
  - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Provide complete and operable systems as described herein.
- C. Work Includes:
  - 1. The Contractor shall generate all shop drawings and information for the complete installation and wiring of the system. The Contractor shall provide (or sub-contract for) the on-site installation and wiring, and shall provide on-going supervision and coordination during the implementation phase.
  - 2. The Contractor shall be responsible for the initial and final adjustment of the systems as herein prescribed and shall provide all test equipment for the system checkout and acceptance tests. Contractor shall provide on-the-job training in the operation and maintenance of the systems for personnel designated by the Owner.
  - 3. Preparation of a project management schedule, including a time line for equipment procurement and installation of all AV systems.

## 1.4 CONTRACT DRAWINGS

- A. The drawings do not show all requirements of the specifications. The drawings and specifications are complementary and what is called for (or shown) in either is required to be provided as if called for in both. If in conflict, the specifications shall take precedence.
- B. Equipment racks, connection panels, and all other associated devices are shown diagrammatically only and indicate the general character and approximate location. Furnish, install and place in satisfactory condition, all AV equipment, cabling and all other materials required for the systems shown or noted in the contract documents, so that it is a complete system which is fully operational and fully tested.

## 1.5 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Work in this section shall be performed by a Contractor who:
  - 1. Complies with the requirements of Division 1, and
    - a. Is licensed to perform work of this type in the project jurisdiction, and
    - b. Has at least five (5) years of verifiable direct experience with the devices, equipment and systems of the type and scope specified herein, and
    - c. Has a minimum of one full-time staff member who has attended technical system engineering courses in the past ten (10) years, and
    - d. Has a fully staffed and equipped maintenance and repair facility.
- B. The Contractor shall use sufficient numbers of skilled workers who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of the work in this specification. These personnel shall have at least three (3) years direct experience in similar work, evidence of which shall be verified in writing with appropriate references.
- C. The Contractor shall appoint a designated supervisor who shall have at least five (5) years direct experience in similar work. The supervisor shall be present and in responsible charge of all work in the fabrication shop and on the project site during all phases of the installation and testing of the system(s). To ensure continuity, this supervisor shall be the same individual throughout the execution of the work unless illness, loss of personnel, or other reasonable circumstances intervene.
- D. The Contractor shall be a factory-authorized dealer for the major components specified, including items such as loudspeakers, video projectors, control systems, power amplifiers, video switcher, integrated processing system, and mixing console. Specific exceptions may be granted by the Owner for limited items of equipment, provided that a request is submitted with the bid and is approved by the Owner prior to equipment procurement or installation. Such approval shall not be unreasonably withheld.
- E. The Owner may request a prospective Contractor to provide additional information as desired for review by the Owner, Architect, and Consultant to make a determination of the Contractor's acceptability.
- F. Other Contractors bidding this work who cannot meet the above qualifications must employ the services of a qualified Contractor who meets the above qualifications. This Contractor shall supervise the installation, perform all wiring connections, and complete the testing and final adjustment of the system.
- G. Quality of Materials And Equipment
  - 1. All materials and equipment supplied by the Contractor shall be new and shall meet or exceed the latest published specification of the manufacturer in all respects.
  - 2. At the time of submittal the Contractor shall supply the latest model for each piece of equipment.
  - 3. All equipment shall be UL listed, or equivalent.

## 1.6 CODES, PERMITS, INSPECTION FEES

- A. Conform to all State and Local ordinances. If any conflict occurs between government adopted code rules and this specification, the codes shall govern. Perform all work and provide materials and equipment in accordance with the latest referenced codes and standards of the following organizations:
  - 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
  - 2. National Electrical Code (NEC).

3. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).
4. Underwriter's Laboratories (UL).
- B. Install the AV systems based on the following:
  1. NFPA 70: National Building Code as adopted and amended by the Local Jurisdiction.
  2. IBC: International Building Code as adopted and amended by the Local Jurisdiction.
- C. The referenced codes establish a minimum level of requirements. Compliance with code requirements shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from complying with any requirements of the drawings or specifications which may be in excess of requirements of the governing codes and rules and not contrary to same rules governing work specified herein. Arrange for inspection of work by the inspectors and give the inspectors all necessary assistance in their work of inspection.

#### 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. The Contractor shall continually interface and coordinate the work with the work of other Contractors and/or other trades and shall examine all drawings and specifications of other trades including the mechanical, electrical, and structural for construction details and coordination.
- B. Obtain submittals, shop drawings, and other information for all equipment to be furnished by the Owner or under other divisions of the specifications.
- C. Special attention is called to the following items for coordination.
  1. Conduit, cable tray, boxes, and other raceway components.
  2. Location of casework, cabinets, counters, doors, and equipment racks so that all equipment is clear of and in proper relation to these items.
  3. Mounting, recessing and concealing video projectors, visual displays, speakers and other associated equipment in specially constructed casework and niches.
- D. At the beginning of the project, meet with Owner and AV Consultant to review specified AV systems and develop a full understanding of each system to be installed as part of this project.
- E. Provide coordination to the Owner in relation to special installation details associated with any and all AV hardware. This will include but is not limited to mounting details of screen assemblies, speakers, equipment, projectors, equipment racks, interactive whiteboards, visual displays, and any other project-related coordination between the AV integration and building construction.
- F. Prior to roughing-in, verify the exact location of all devices with Architect.
- G. The Contractor shall schedule its work to prevent conflicts with other activities in the building, and shall execute without claim for extra payment moderate moves or changes as are necessary to accommodate other equipment, or preserve symmetry and pleasing appearance.
- H. The Contractor will not be paid for work associated with the relocation of equipment, conduits, cabling, or any other materials requiring removal or reinstallation as a result of a lack of sufficient coordination prior to installation.

#### 1.8 SUBMITTALS AND SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Submittals: Comply with Division 1, Construction Progress Documentation, and submit:
  1. Equipment list, based on the specified equipment and other additional equipment or materials needed for complete systems.

2. Product data with index and divider tabs by specification section, with brochures and/or catalog cuts for all items of equipment and hardware, in a Adobe .pdf format. Clearly identify each component.
  3. For each item, indicate listing by UL or other approved testing agency. For audio power amplifiers, indicate the NEC Class of output wiring.
  4. List each item of equipment with:
    - a. Item number
    - b. Name of manufacturer
    - c. Model number
    - d. Description or nomenclature
    - e. Quantity to be furnished
  5. Descriptions of specially fabricated items.
  6. Equipment submittals and shop drawings will be submitted simultaneously.
  7. In the event that the initial submittal is not complete, or is not accepted due to failure to comply with this specification, including content and format of the submittal, the Contractor shall assume the cost for evaluation of all resubmittals.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing the ratings of items and systems and how the components of an item or system are to be assembled, interconnected, function together and how they will be installed on the project. System layout drawings shall show floor plans with complete device layout and point-to-point wiring and connection diagrams between all components of the system.
- C. The Contractor agrees that submittals and shop drawings processed by the Consultant are not change orders; that the purpose of submittals and shop drawings by the Contractor is to demonstrate to the Consultant that the Contractor understands the design concept, that he demonstrates his understanding by indicating which equipment and material he intends to furnish and install, and by detailing the fabrication and installation methods he intends to use. The Contractor alone accepts all responsibility for assuring that all materials furnished under this Division of the specifications meet in full all requirements of the contract documents. The Consultant's review is for general conformance with the design concept and contract documents. Markings or comments shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from compliance with the project plans and specifications, nor departures therefrom. The Contractor remains responsible for details and accuracy, for confirming and correlating all quantities and dimensions, for selecting fabrication processes and for techniques of assembly.
- D. Submittals and shop drawings which are incomplete or which contain insufficient information will be returned without review, for resubmittal.

#### 1.9 STATUS REPORTS

- A. Comply with Division 1, Project Management and Coordination. Contractor is responsible for providing status reports outlining his progress on the project. These reports will include information on the work completed during the week, the work to be completed during the upcoming week and any potential scheduling issues. The following should be included in this Status Report:
1. Expected date of project submittals, including equipment cut sheets, shop drawings, control system interface designs, etc.
  2. Anticipated completion date and percentage complete of in-house rack fabrication and testing, prior to shipping to the job-site.
  3. Anticipated completion date and percentage complete of control system programming, prior to shipping to the job-site.

4. Schedule and percentage complete of on-site wiring and supervision.
5. Schedule and percentage complete of on-site installation.
6. Schedule for Owner training.
7. Schedule for systems checkout and turnover to the Owner.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL

- A. All systems mentioned shall be complete in every detail and fully operational upon completion of the project unless specifically noted otherwise. Mention of certain materials in these specifications shall not be construed as releasing the Contractor from furnishing such additional materials and performing all labor required to provide a complete and fully operational system.
- B. The AV systems Contractor will be responsible for determining the proper equipment complement to provide complete and working systems, based on the operational requirements set forth in the specification.
- C. All materials shall be new, free from defects and not less than the quality herein specified. Materials shall be designed to insure satisfactory operation and operational life in the environmental conditions which will prevail where they are being installed.
- D. Where these specifications include model or series numbers, the provided equipment (including substitutions) shall meet or exceed the manufacturer's published specifications for the specified model or series the same as if the manufacturer's published specifications were enumerated within these project specifications. This requirement is in addition to the other requirements given in the project specifications. This requirement is not intended to apply to characteristics (such as color or appearance) which do not affect performance, function, or reliability.
- E. Prior to ordering equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate the frequencies of all wireless devices to prevent unwanted interaction between devices and rooms. This includes, but is not limited to, wireless microphones, assisted listening system devices, wireless control panels, etc.
- F. All accessories, including rack mounting hardware, power supplies, etc., shall be obtained from the original equipment manufacturer. Unless otherwise noted or specified, third party accessories shall not be used.
- G. Equality
  1. Other products of equal quality and function may be furnished, subject to approval by the Owner, Architect, and Consultant.
  2. Proof of equality rests with the submitter. The Owner shall be the final judge of equality.
- H. Substitutions:
  1. Substitutions: In accordance with Division 1, Substitutions.
- I. Manufacturer:
  1. Do not provide an assortment. For each category, provide products of the same manufacturer; for each item, provide the same model for all pieces.

### 2.2 POWER STRIPS/PLUG MOLD

- A. Provide plug strips or plug mold as required to connect AC power to all associated equipment in racks, equipment consoles and custom mounting enclosures. Provide a minimum of one plug strip or plug mold per rack.
- B. Where applicable use rack manufacturer part or plug strip kit.
- C. Refer to project drawings for Power Strip part number.

## 2.3 CABLE

- A. Provide wire and cables which are UL-listed and marked for their Class of wiring, per NEC.
- B. Trade numbers shown below are for general-purpose cables for use in raceway and where otherwise allowed by NEC and other codes. Prior to installation, the Contractor shall verify, for each installation situation, with the local authority having jurisdiction that non-plenum and non-riser rated cables are acceptable. In the event that plenum or riser- rated cables are required, provide cables so rated with equivalent electrical characteristics to those specified below.
  - 1. HDMI
    - a. HDMI v1.3 to carry 1080p/60 a minimum 75'
    - b. Provide cable lashing as required to prevent unplugging within conduit.
    - c. Provide HDMI equalizers as required.
  - 2. Speaker Cable
    - a. 16 AWG
    - b. Extron #SPK16 or equal
  - 3. Line Level Audio / Control
    - a. 20 AWG shielded twisted pair
    - b. Extron #STP20 or equal
  - 4. RS-232
    - a. DB9 Female-to-DB9 Male
    - b. Extron #232 Series or equal
  - 5. IR Emitters
    - a. Sonance #E1 or equal
- C. Color-coding shall conform to the NEC color coding standard for all multi-pin connector wiring.

## 2.4 CLASSROOMS

- A. WhiteBoard with Interactive Projector (NOT IN CONTRACT)
  - 1. Product Description
    - a. Projector: Epson PowerLite 595wi (Epson #V11H599022)
    - b. Will be furnished under FF&E, however AV integrator must coordinate all cabling and installation with projector.
- B. Classroom Audio
  - 1. Amplified and non-amplified speaker with multi-voice coil and Bluetooth.
  - 2. Used for both Classroom Audio (looped out from Projector) and Public Address.
  - 3. Furnish and Install Volume Controller as indicated on the project drawings.
  - 4. Refer to project drawings for part numbers, wiring details, and all conduit requirements.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. A Certified AV Engineer shall install, configure and test all AV equipment.
- B. Install and test all equipment in operating order under the terms of this specification.
- C. Install all equipment in accordance with all appropriate local electrical codes for public buildings.
- D. Equipment and installation shall be of a design to eliminate electrical shock to operators.

- E. Component grounds, interconnections, and cable shield ground to be rendered such that system shall be free from ground loops, hum, noise, instability, and crosstalk.

### 3.2 PHYSICAL INSTALLATION

- A. The equipment shall be as detailed on the drawings.
- B. Verify all rough-in requirements.
- C. Boxes, equipment, etc. shall be plumb and square.
- D. Equipment (except portable equipment) shall be firmly held in place. Fastenings and supports shall be adequate to support their loads with a safety factor of at least ten, or as required by code, whichever is greater. Equipment shall be braced for seismic conditions according to applicable codes and regulations.
- E. In the installation of equipment and cable, consideration shall be given not only to operational efficiency, but also to overall aesthetic factors.

### 3.3 WORKMANSHIP AND OBSERVATION

- A. Workmanship shall be of the best quality and none but competent and experienced Contractors shall be employed and shall be under the supervision of a competent and experienced foreman.
- B. Completed work shall represent a neat and orderly appearance.
- C. All work and materials shall be subject to observation at any and all times by representatives of the Architect, Owner and Consultant.
- D. The Contractor shall keep the job adequately staffed at all times, including a designated field supervisor present at the job site, and in responsible charge during all phases of installation and checkout. This supervisor shall be the same individual throughout the execution of the work, unless illness, loss of personnel, or other circumstances beyond the control of the contractor intervene.

### 3.4 CUTTING BUILDING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Obtain permission from the Architect or Owner and coordinate with other trades prior to cutting. Locate cuttings so they will not weaken structural components. Cut carefully and only the minimum amount necessary. Cut concrete with diamond core drills or concrete saws except where space limitations prevent the use of such tools.
- B. All construction materials damaged or cut into during the installation of this work must be repaired or replaced with materials of like kind and quality as original materials by skilled labor experienced in that particular building trade.

### 3.5 PENETRATIONS OF FIRE RATED ELEMENTS

- A. Must be provided such as to retain that rating.

### 3.6 PAINTING

- A. Painting will generally be provided by the General Contractor, except for refinishing of items furnished under this Division which are scratched or marred in shipment or installation, in which case the Contractor is responsible.

### 3.7 CLEAN UP

- A. Contractor shall continually remove debris, cuttings, crates, cartons, etc. created by his work. Such clean up shall be done daily and at sufficient frequency to eliminate hazard to the public, other workers, the building, or the Owner's employees. Before acceptance of the installation, Contractor shall carefully clean cabinets, panels, lighting fixtures, wiring devices, cover plates, etc. to remove dirt, cuttings, paint, plaster, mortar, concrete,

etc. Blemishes to finished surfaces of apparatus shall be removed and new finish equal to the original applied.

- B. Remove dirt and debris from the interior of enclosures, outlet boxes, pull and junction boxes, and equipment cabinets.

### 3.8 SYSTEM TESTING & ADJUSTMENT

- A. Provide all required testing equipment and apparatus specified herein to complete successfully the tests and the equalization.
- B. All manufacturers' operation manuals shall be present during testing and adjustment procedures.
- C. Testing and adjustment of equipment shall be performed by qualified technicians with prior knowledge of the particular items of equipment, general knowledge of video and audio systems alignment and troubleshooting, and knowledge of the specific systems and installations of this project.
- D. Inspect and make adjustments after installation.
- E. Repair or replace defective equipment.

### 3.9 SYSTEM TESTING AND COMMISSIONING

- A. Testing
  - 1. A Certified AV Engineer shall perform the contractor verification tests.
  - 2. Contractor shall verify that all components of the system are installed according to manufacturers specifications and are compliant with Division 27 specifications.
- B. Commissioning
  - 1. A Certified AV Engineer shall perform acceptance testing and commissioning.

### 3.10 TESTING AND COMPLETION REPORT

- A. Submit copies of the test results prior to final acceptance and training. Include copies of the test results in the O&M manuals
- B. When the work is complete and ready for acceptance testing, submit Completion Report for review and approval. Include:
  - 1. Letters from the Contractor and all Subcontractors, on their respective letterheads, certifying that the AV systems are substantially complete, fully tested and adjusted, fully operational, and ready for inspection, final testing, and tuning.
  - 2. The results of all tests, measurements, and adjustments which are specified within this section and related sections.
  - 3. List of personnel and test equipment used.
  - 4. List of discrepancies and corrective action taken.
- C. Submit the complete package of Completion Report to the Consultant for review prior to scheduling of the site visit by the Consultant for final observation and testing.
- D. The Consultant will not schedule a site visit until the Contractor's Completion Report has been submitted and approved. Allow at least 10 calendar days between receipt of Completion Report by Consultant and the earliest desired date for site visit by Consultant. The Contractor is encouraged to communicate informally with the Consultant prior to submission of Completion Report to coordinate the scheduling of the Consultant's site visit.

### 3.11 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE TESTS

- A. System Acceptance Tests will not be performed until the Contractor's Completion Report has been submitted and the test results have been reviewed. The System Acceptance Tests will be supervised by the Consultant and will consist of the following:

1. A physical inventory will be taken of all equipment on site and will be compared to equipment lists in the contract documents.
  2. The operation of all system equipment shall be demonstrated by the Contractor.
  3. Both subjective and objective tests will be required by the Consultant to determine compliance with the specifications. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing test equipment for these tests.
  4. All final, "as-built" drawings, cable run sheets, manuals, and other required documents, as detailed in Paragraphs 3.12 and 3.13, shall be on hand. Two (2) complete sets of these documents shall be delivered to the Owner at this time. (One (1) complete set shall have been delivered to the Consultant prior to the scheduling of Acceptance Tests).
  5. In the event further adjustment is required, or defective equipment must be repaired or replaced, tests may be suspended or continued at the option of the Consultant.
- B. Provide installation and operation manuals for all items of equipment, and a copy of the Completion Report.
- C. Provide on-site personnel who have participated in the installation and testing.
- D. Assist the Consultant in making final tests, equalization, and other adjustments. This shall include listening and viewing tests, including subjective tests by observers at various positions, under various operating conditions.
- E. Make any adjustments, including but not limited to re-wiring of speaker taps, adjustment of loudspeaker aiming, resetting of gain controls, changes in shielding or grounding, and minor changes in wiring and termination, which are deemed necessary by the Consultant. Such work shall be included in the base bid contract amount.

### 3.12 WARRANTY

- A. Refer to General Conditions of the Contract.
- B. Guarantee all work installed under this specification. The Contractor shall make good, repair or replace, at his own expense, any defective work, materials or parts which may show themselves within one year after final acceptance, if in the opinion of the Architect or Consultant said defect is due to imperfection in material, design or workmanship. Any request for service or repair under this warranty shall be honored, except when damage has resulted from obvious vandalism or Acts of God.
- C. The warranty shall include all provisions of the standard manufacturer's backed warranty for each particular piece of equipment, and remain in effect for a period as stated by the manufacturer. Contractor shall be an authorized service representative for all equipment supplied as part of this project unless appropriate approval from Owner has been granted prior to equipment procurement or installation. The warranty shall also cover the accuracy of technical documentation, and signal quality as specified and documented during the testing process of this project.

### 3.13 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) MANUALS

- A. The Contractor shall prepare Operations Manuals for each system/facility provided under these specifications.
- B. The Contractor shall prepare Maintenance Manuals for all equipment furnished under Division 1 of the specifications.
- C. Maintenance Manuals shall be separate from Operations Manuals.
- D. The information included must be the exact equipment installed, not the complete "line" of the manufacturer. Where sheets show the equipment installed and other equipment, the installed equipment shall be neatly and clearly identified on such sheets.

- E. These O & M Manuals shall contain all the information needed to operate and maintain all systems and equipment provided in the project. It shall be presented and arranged in a logical manner for efficient use by the Owner's operating personnel. The information provided shall include but not be limited to the following:
1. Equipment manufacturers, makes, model numbers, serial numbers, sizes, etc. Include addresses and telephone numbers for each manufacturer. List loose items separately.
  2. A copy of the delivery receipt for Loose Items.
  3. Description of system configuration and operation including component identification and equipment interconnect diagram.
  4. Manufacturers' recommended operation instructions for each item of equipment.
  5. Overall system operating instructions, custom written for this specific project.
  6. Warranty Information, including but not limited to:
    - a. An overall Statement of Warranty from the Contractor for the complete systems.
    - b. A copy of the Manufacturers' warranties for each item of equipment so covered.
    - c. Instructions for obtaining warranty service from the Contractor, and from each Manufacturer.
  7. Complete parts list including reordering information, recommended spares and anticipated useful life (if appropriate). Parts lists shall give full ordering information assigned by the original parts manufacturer. Relabeled and/or renumbered parts information as reassigned by equipment supplier not acceptable.
  8. "As-built" Shop Drawings, including point to point wiring diagrams.
- F. Wiring diagrams for each system shall be complete drawings for the specific system installed under the contract. "Typical" line diagrams will not be acceptable unless marked to indicate the exact field installation.
- G. The information contained in the manuals shall be grouped in an orderly arrangement by specification index. The manuals shall have a typewritten index and divider sheets between categories with identifying tabs. The completed manuals shall be bound in heavy-duty slant-ring binders (3 "D" rings), or with hardboard covers and screw-post bindings. O & M manuals shall not exceed 5" thickness. Provide two or more volumes if required. The covers shall be labeled with the name of the job, Owner, Architect, Consultant, Contractor and year of completion. The spine shall be labeled with the name of the job, Owner and year of completion. Labeling may be laser-printed inserts in clear plastic overlays, or imprinting by silk-screening or hot stamping. Include the following information:
1. Project Title
  2. Project Number
  3. Owner/Operator
  4. Architect
  5. Consultant
  6. Contractor
  7. Completion Date
- H. A preliminary copy in .pdf format shall be submitted fifteen days prior to completion of the project for checking and review. After checking and review, provide final bound and corrected copies. Deliver one (1) copy in .pdf format and remaining bound and digital copies in .pdf format to the Owner five days before instruction is to begin.

### 3.14 INSTRUCTION/TRAINING PERIODS

- A. After substantial completion of the work, and at least five days after the O & M manuals have been delivered to the Owner, and after all tests and final inspection of the work by the Authority(s) Having Jurisdiction; the Contractor shall demonstrate the systems and instruct the Owner's designated operating and maintenance personnel in their operation and maintenance. The Contractor shall arrange scheduled instruction periods with the Owner. The Contractor's representatives shall be superintendents or foremen knowledgeable in each system, and suppliers' representatives when so specified.
- B. At a minimum, provide the following sessions of training for systems users, covering operations. Each session shall be for at least the specified number of hours and number of attendees per session.
  - 1. General Operations: at least two 2-hour sessions for operations and management staff.
  - 2. Technical Operations: at least two 4-hour sessions for technical staff, covering detailed operations and maintenance, including operation of software for creating and editing content.
  - 3. At the completion of installation, submit a written request to the Owner to schedule the training sessions, at least two weeks in advance of the requested dates.
- C. At least one of each type of class (as selected by Owner's representative) shall be videotaped by the contractor, with DVD copies turned over to the Owner's representative as part of the O&M manuals.
- D. All maintenance and operational aspects of the systems shall be described and demonstrated to personnel selected by the Owner. The sessions shall be conducted by a representative thoroughly familiar with the characteristics of the system. O&M manual information regarding the system shall be submitted to the Owner prior to scheduling the instruction session. The training session should cover the following areas:
  - 1. General operation of all systems and functions.
  - 2. Explanation and orientation of all technical documentation.
  - 3. Basic system troubleshooting and preventive maintenance.
  - 4. Explanation of system warranty and process for owner to follow during system malfunctions to obtain customer support from the AV systems Contractor.

END OF SECTION 274116

**SECTION 275116****PUBLIC ADDRESS SYSTEMS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Power amplifiers.
  - 2. Equipment rack.
  - 3. Loudspeakers.
  - 4. Conductors and cables.
  - 5. Pathways.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Channels: Separate parallel signal paths, from sources to loudspeakers or loudspeaker zones, with separate amplification and switching that permit selection between paths for speaker alternative program signals.
- B. VU: Volume unit.
- C. Zone: Separate group of loudspeakers and associated supply wiring that may be arranged for selective switching between different channels.

## 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Power, signal, and control wiring.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
  - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 3. Console layouts.
  - 4. Control panels.
  - 5. Rack arrangements.
  - 6. Calculations: For sizing backup battery.
  - 7. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
    - a. Identify terminals to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance.
    - b. Single-line diagram showing interconnection of components.
    - c. Cabling diagram showing cable routing.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

## 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For public address systems to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
  - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" and Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
    - a. List of tools and replacement items recommended to be stored at Project for ready access. Include part and drawing numbers, current unit prices, and source of supply.
    - b. Operating instructions laminated and mounted adjacent to operating console location.
    - c. Training plan.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide complete solution from one of the following:
  - 1. Bogen Communications
  - 2. Valcom
  - 3. Rauland
  - 4. Approved Equal
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain public address system from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

### 2.2 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM

- A. System Functions:
  - 1. Extend existing PA system to new building addition (Area B).
  - 2. Reproduce high-quality sound that is free of noise and distortion at all loudspeakers at all times during equipment operation including standby mode with inputs off; output free of nonuniform coverage of amplified sound.

### 2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Compatibility of Components: Coordinate component features to form an integrated system. Match components and interconnections for optimum performance of specified functions.
- B. Equipment: Comply with UL 813. Equipment shall be modular, using solid-state components, and fully rated for continuous duty unless otherwise indicated. Select equipment for normal operation on input power usually supplied at 110 to 130 V, 60 Hz.
- C. Equipment Mounting: Where rack, cabinet, or console mounting is indicated, equipment shall be designed to mount in a 19-inch housing complying with EIA/ECA-310-E.

### 2.4 POWER AMPLIFIERS

- A. Mounting: Rack.

- B. Output Power: 70-V balanced line. 80 percent of the sum of wattage settings of connected for each station and speaker connected in all-call mode of operation, plus a 10 percent allowance for future stations.
- C. Total Harmonic Distortion: Less than 3 percent at rated power output from 50 to 12,000 Hz.
- D. Minimum Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 80 dB, at rated output.
- E. Frequency Response: Within plus or minus 3 dB from 20 to 12,000 Hz.
- F. Output Regulation: Less than 2 dB from full to no load.
- G. Controls: On-off, input levels, and low-cut filter.
- H. Input Sensitivity: Matched to preamplifier and to provide full-rated output with sound-pressure level of less than 10 dynes/sq. cm impinging on speaker microphone or handset transmitter.
- I. Refer to Project Drawings for amplifier part number.

## 2.5 EQUIPMENT CABINET

- A. Comply with EIA/ECA-310-E.
- B. House amplifiers and auxiliary equipment at each location.
- C. Cabinet Housing:
  - 1. Constructed of 0.0478-inch steel, minimum, with front- and rear-locking doors and standard EIA/ECA-310-E-compliant, 19-inch racks.
  - 2. Arranged for floor or wall mounting as indicated.
  - 3. Sized to house all equipment indicated, plus spare capacity.
  - 4. Include 20 percent minimum spare capacity for future equipment in addition to space required.
- D. Power Provisions: A single switch in cabinet shall disconnect cabinet power distribution system and electrical outlets, which shall be uniformly spaced to accommodate ac-power cords for each item of equipment.
- E. Ventilation: A low-noise fan for forced-air cabinet ventilation. Fan shall be equipped with a filtered input vent and shall be connected to operate from 105- to 130-V ac, 60 Hz; separately fused and switched; arranged to be powered when main cabinet power switch is on.

## 2.6 LOUDSPEAKERS

- A. Cone-Type Loudspeakers:
  - 1. Minimum Axial Sensitivity: 91 dB at 1 m, with 1-W input.
  - 2. Frequency Response: Within plus or minus 3 dB from 50 to 15,000 Hz.
  - 3. Size: 8 inches 200 mm with 1-inch voice coil and minimum 5-oz. ceramic magnet.
  - 4. Rated Output Level: 10 W.
  - 5. Minimum Dispersion Angle: 100 degrees.
  - 6. Matching Transformer: Full-power rated with four taps. Maximum insertion loss of 0.5 dB.
  - 7. Surface-Mounted Units: Ceiling, wall, or pendant mounted, as indicated, in steel back boxes, acoustically dampened. Front face of at least 0.0478-inch steel and whole assembly rust proofed and shop primed for field painting.
  - 8. Flush-Ceiling-Mounted Units: In steel back boxes, acoustically dampened. Metal ceiling grille with white baked enamel.
  - 9. Refer to Project Drawings for Classroom and Corridor/Bathroom speaker model numbers, as well as classroom PA wiring diagram.

## 2.7 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Jacketed, twisted pair and twisted multipair, untinned solid copper.
  - 1. Insulation for Wire in Conduit: Thermoplastic, not less than 1/32 inch thick.

2. Microphone Cables: Neoprene jacketed, not less than 2/64 inch thick, over shield with filled interstices. Shield No. 34 AWG, tinned, soft-copper strands formed into a braid or approved equivalent foil. Shielding coverage on conductors is not less than 60 percent.
3. Plenum Cable: Listed and labeled for plenum installation.

## 2.8 PATHWAYS

- A. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems."
  1. Outlet boxes shall be not less than 2 inches wide, 3 inches high, and 2-1/2 inches deep.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 WIRING METHODS

- A. Wiring Method: Install cables in pathways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters, and except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal pathway and cables except in unfinished spaces.
  1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
  2. Comply with requirements for pathways and boxes specified in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems."
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems." for installation of conduits and wireways.
- B. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows whenever possible.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. General Cable Installation Requirements:
  1. Terminate conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at outlets and terminals.
  2. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Arrange on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures. Cables may not be spliced.
  3. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
  4. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
  5. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
  6. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used.
- C. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
  2. Suspend speaker cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceiling by cable supports not more than 60 inches apart.
  3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or be in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
- D. Separation of Wires: Separate speaker-microphone, line-level, speaker-level, and power wiring runs. Install in separate pathways or, where exposed or in same enclosure, separate conductors at least 12 inches apart for speaker microphones and adjacent parallel power and telephone wiring. Separate other communication equipment conductors as recommended by equipment manufacturer.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of system components and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.
- B. Match input and output impedances and signal levels at signal interfaces. Provide matching networks where required.
- C. Identification of Conductors and Cables: Color-code conductors and apply wire and cable marking tape to designate wires and cables so they identify media in coordination with system wiring diagrams.
- D. Equipment Cabinets and Racks:
1. Group items of same function together, either vertically or side by side, and arrange controls symmetrically. Mount monitor panel above the amplifiers.
  2. Arrange all inputs, outputs, interconnections, and test points so they are accessible at rear of rack for maintenance and testing, with each item removable from rack without disturbing other items or connections.
  3. Blank Panels: Cover empty space in equipment racks so entire front of rack is occupied by panels.
- E. Volume Limiter/Compressor: Equip each zone with a volume limiter/compressor. Install in central equipment cabinet. Arrange to provide a constant input to power amplifiers.
- F. Wall-Mounted Outlets: Flush mounted.
- G. Floor-Mounted Outlets: Conceal in floor and install cable nozzles through outlet covers. Secure outlet covers in place. Trim with carpet in carpeted areas.
- H. Conductor Sizing: Unless otherwise indicated, size speaker circuit conductors from racks to loudspeaker outlets not smaller than No. 18 AWG and conductors from microphone receptacles to amplifiers not smaller than No. 22 AWG.
- I. Weatherproof Equipment: For units that are mounted outdoors, in damp locations, or where exposed to weather, install consistent with requirements of weatherproof rating.
- J. Speaker-Line Matching Transformer Connections: Make initial connections using tap settings indicated on Drawings.
- K. Connect wiring according to Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling" and Section 280513 "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security."

### 3.5 GROUNDING

- A. Ground cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.
- B. Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main equipment cabinet. Isolate from power system and equipment grounding.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Schedule tests with at least seven days' advance notice of test performance.
  - 2. After installing public address system and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
  - 3. Operational Test: Perform tests that include originating program and page messages at microphone outlets, preamplifier program inputs, and other inputs. Verify proper routing and volume levels and that system is free of noise and distortion.
  - 4. Signal-to-Noise Ratio Test: Measure signal-to-noise ratio of complete system at normal gain settings as follows:
    - a. Disconnect microphone at connector or jack closest to it and replace it in the circuit with a signal generator using a 1000-Hz signal. Replace all other microphones at corresponding connectors with dummy loads, each equal in impedance to microphone it replaces. Measure signal-to-noise ratio.
    - b. Repeat test for each separately controlled zone of loudspeakers.
    - c. Minimum acceptance ratio is 50 dB.
  - 5. Distortion Test: Measure distortion at normal gain settings and rated power. Feed signals at frequencies of 50, 200, 400, 1000, 3000, 8000, and 12,000 Hz into each preamplifier channel. For each frequency, measure distortion in the paging and all-call amplifier outputs. Maximum acceptable distortion at any frequency is 3 percent total harmonics.
  - 6. Acoustic Coverage Test: Feed pink noise into system using octaves centered at 500 and 4000 Hz. Use sound-level meter with octave-band filters to measure level at five locations in each zone. For spaces with seated audiences, maximum permissible variation in level is plus or minus 2 dB. In addition, the levels between locations in same zone and between locations in adjacent zones must not vary more than plus or minus 3 dB.
  - 7. Power Output Test: Measure electrical power output of each power amplifier at normal gain settings of 50, 1000, and 12,000 Hz. Maximum variation in power output at these frequencies must not exceed plus or minus 1 dB.
  - 8. Signal Ground Test: Measure and report ground resistance at public address equipment signal ground. Comply with testing requirements specified in Section 270526 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems."
- C. Inspection: Verify that units and controls are properly labeled and interconnecting wires and terminals are identified. Prepare a list of final tap settings of paging speaker-line matching transformers.
- D. Public address system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.
  - 1. Include a record of final speaker-line matching transformer-tap settings and signal ground-resistance measurement certified by Installer.

### 3.7 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Perform startup service.
  - 1. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's submittal and installation requirements.
  - 2. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain the public address system and equipment. Refer to Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 275116

**SECTION 275313****CLOCK SYSTEMS**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Wireless Transmitter.
  - 2. Secondary indicating clocks.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NIST: The National Institute of Science and Technology.
- B. PC: Personal computer.
- C. UTC: Universal time coordinated. The precisely measured time at zero degrees longitude; a worldwide standard for time synchronization.
- D. GPS: Global Positioning System, a worldwide system that employs 24 orbiting satellites in an integrated network to determine geographic location anywhere in the world, and which employs and transmits atomic time (UTC).
- E. NTP: Short for *Network Time Protocol*, an Internet standard protocol (built on top of TCP/IP) that assures accurate synchronization to the millisecond of computer clock times in a network of computers. Based on UTC, NTP synchronizes client workstation clocks to the U.S. Naval Observatory Master Clocks in Washington, DC and Colorado Springs CO. Running as a continuous background client program on a computer, NTP sends periodic time requests to servers, obtaining server time stamps and using them to adjust computers clocks

## 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes (including available colors) for each product indicated and describe features and operating sequences, both automatic and manual, for the following:
  - 1. Wireless Transmitter.
  - 2. Indicating clocks.
  - 3. Accessory components.
- B. Operating License: The system must operate in accordance with a "Radio Station Authorization" form FCC 601 granted by the Federal Communication Commission (FCC). Submit evidence of application for operating license prior to installing equipment. Furnish the license, or if the license has not been received, a copy of the application for the license, to the Owner prior to operating the equipment. Upon receipt of License, deliver original license to Owner.
- C. Shop Drawings: For clock systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

- D. Samples for Initial Selection:
  - 1. Manufacturer's color photographs or color chips showing the full range of colors available for clocks, signal equipment, and control panels.
- 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
  - A. Field quality-control reports.
- 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
  - A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For clock and program control to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
  - A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
  - B. Comply with NFPA 70.
  - C. Permits: Obtain FCC license for Transmitter authorization.
- 1.8 SUBSTITUTIONS
  - A. Proposed substitutions, if considered, shall be manufactured of equivalent materials and meet or exceed all detailed operational features of the specified requirements of this section. Submission of an alternative shall contain an original draft point by point comparison of the submitted product relative to the requirements of this specification. Engineering drawings of the system and specifications of all components must be the same on a technical and functional level as per the Innovation Wireless specifications contained herein.
  - B. Any proposed substitutions must be identified not less than 10 days prior to bid date.
  - C. Other master clock systems requiring wiring or conduit between the master and clocks are not acceptable.
  - D. Other systems that are unlicensed or have the FCC license in the name of someone other than the building owner will not be accepted.
  - E. Final Approval of any alternative system shall be determined at the time of job completion. Failure to provide the "precise functional equivalent" shall result in the removal of the alternative system at the contractor's expense.
- 1.9 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
  - A. Equipment and components furnished shall be manufacturer's latest model.
  - B. Master Transmitter and receiver shall comply with Part 90 of FCC Rules, as follows:
    - 1. This device must not cause harmful interference and must accept interference received, including interference that may result in undesirable operation.
    - 2. Transmitter frequency shall be governed by FCC Part 90.35.
    - 3. Transmitter output power shall be governed by FCC Parts 90 and 74.
  - C. System shall be installed in compliance with local and state authorities having jurisdiction.
  - D. The end user must acquire an operating license, or "Radio Station Authorization" that will be granted by the FCC. This permits the end user to legally operate this Wireless system.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MASTER AND SECONDARY CLOCK SYSTEM
  - A. Manufacturers
    - 1. Innovation Wireless (Basis of Design)

2. Approved Equal
- B. Part Numbers:
1. Wireless Transmitter: Part #101005
  2. Transmitter Shelf: Part #105001
  3. Transmitter Rack Mount Bracket: Part #105003
  4. GPS Extension Cable 25': Part #106025
  5. GPS Extension Cable 50': Part #106050
  6. GPS Extension Cable 100': Part #106100
  7. 120V 13" Analog Clock: Part #312002
  8. Hanger Bracket for 13" Clock: Part #105007
- C. System Functions and Features:
1. The KRONOsync Wireless GPS, NTP timekeeping system consists of a master Transmitter located on the inside the building, a GPS receiver mounted on the roof, exterior of the building or window, or NTP receiver box connected via an RJ45 Ethernet cable from an in-house computer network to the transmitter, along with analog or digital clocks, and accessories. Once operational, the transmitter shall keep all system clocks synchronized to the second all day, each day, everyday.
  2. System shall synchronize all clocks to each other. System shall utilize GPS or NTP technology to provide atomic time to components.
  3. System shall not require hard wiring for its components except for AC power. Analog clocks may be battery operated for full portability if required.
  4. Clocks shall automatically adjust for Daylight Saving Time per the Daylight Saving time settings in the Master Clock.
  5. Analog Clocks shall synchronize to +/- 1 second of the master clock displayed time.
  6. The system has an internal clock that will continuously be updated by the GPS or NTP. If a GPS or NTP failure were to occur, the clocks would continue to be synchronized to the internal clock and would not deviate from one another. Once GPS or NTP time is restored, all clocks would once again be synchronized.
  7. The system has a fail safe design so that if a power interruption were to occur, the clocks will continue to operate. Upon the restoration of power, the transmitter will once again communicate with the clocks and normal operation will resume.
  8. System shall be 100% programmable from the front operation panel with lights that indicate power status, and GPS or NTP reception.
  9. System programming for Time Zone, Frequency, 12 or 24 hour operation and DST on/off must be programmable from the front of transmitter to avoid system movement.

## 2.2 MASTER WIRELESS TRANSMITTER

- A. Description: The Transmitter is to be installed in an internal location, and can be mounted as a stand alone unit, or as part of a rack system. The LED and associated buttons on front of Transmitter will allow for the programming and display of the following operating features.
1. Master Transmitter: KRONOsync Model # 101005 Shall have an internal clock which will guarantee that the operation of the clocks will continue to be synchronized in the event of a temporary GPS failure.
  2. Time Zones: Display and programming must allow for the selection and display of Time zones for all of North America: Eastern, Central, Mountain, Pacific, Alaska and Hawaii. It must also allow for all international time zone options.

3. Daylight Saving Time: Transmitter must allow for automatic adjustment of the system, allowing it to be active or inactive.
4. 12hr or 24hr Operation: System must allow for programming of desired method of operation on the face of the transmitter.
5. Frequency Range: 467.2125- 467.4375 MHz.
6. Programming: All programming of operating features must occur on the front of the Transmitter and all changes must be able to be viewed on the digital display as the changes are being made.
7. GPS Receiver: GPS roof mounted receiver comes with an attached 15' cable (3m). The GPS receiver will be water tight and has a built in receiver. Additional extension cable lengths of 25', 50' and 100' are available. A GPS mounting bracket is provided for secure roof mount of side wall installation.
8. NTP Receiver: Receiver box comes with a 20" Ethernet cable.
9. Transmitter Power: 5 watt.
10. Transmission Range: Up to 2 miles radius (transmitter power dependent)
11. Operating Range: 32 degrees F to 158 degrees F (0 degrees C. to 70 degrees C.)
12. Radio Technology: Narrowband FM, 12.5 KHz bandwidth
13. Antenna: Shall be used for indoor applications and attached to the rear of the transmitter. No external antenna required.
14. Power Supply (included with transmitter). Inout: 120V AC 50/60 Hz; Output: 12-VDC, 3A.
15. Analog Clocks: Analog clocks will be AC power. All clocks shall be wall mounted. Clocks shall have ABS (polystyrene), Wood, or Metal Frame and polycarbonate or glass lens. (other options available). Face shall be white or antique. Hour and minute hands shall be black, second hand is red.
16. Clock Features: Clocks shall automatically update from the transmitter 6 times a day. 2:00, 6:00, 10:00 AM/PM. Clocks will keep operating in synchronized mode if GPS or NTP signal is lost due to GPS or NTP failure. Once signal is re-acquired, clocks will resume GPS or NTP time synchronization. Clocks will keep operating as quartz based clocks if there is a transmitter malfunction.
17. Security Brackets: Built into rear of clocks for wall mounting.

## 2.3 SECONDARY INDICATING CLOCKS

- A. Analog Clock: Equipped with a sweep second hand. Movement shall be driven by self-starting, permanently lubricated, sealed synchronous motor equipped with a correcting solenoid actuator, or be a microprocessor-based, second impulse unit, compatible with the master clock.
- B. Provision for Modular Panel Installation: Equip designated clock for panel mounting. Mount flush or semirecessed with arrangement and trim as indicated. Coordinate wiring with other modular panel components, including room lighting switches, convenience outlets, data outlets, speaker and other similar devices.
- C. Provision for Time-Tone-Unit Installation: Equip indicated clocks for housing or mounting in an acoustically treated and baffled speaker compartment specified in Section 275116 "Public Address and Mass Notification Systems."
- D. Secondary Indicating Clock Characteristics:
  - 1. Clock Type: Analog.
  - 2. Face Configuration: Single.
  - 3. Mounting: Recessed, Semirecessed, Surface per architecture
  - 4. Nominal Dimensions: 12" Diameter (or 16" as noted on drawings)
  - 5. Face Color: White.
  - 6. Seconds Display: Yes.
  - 7. Interval-Timer Display: No

## 2.4 BACK BOXES FOR SECONDARY INDICATING CLOCKS

- A. Description: Box and cover-plate assembly shall be furnished by device manufacturer and be suitable for device to be mounted. Back boxes shall be equipped with knockouts and hanger straps or mounting adapters arranged for flush mounting the device unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.5 GUARDS

- A. Description: Formed-steel wire, shaped to fit around guarded device, with 1-inch maximum clearance.
  - 1. Mounting Provisions: Fixed tabs, welded to guard and arranged for screw attachment to mounting surface.
  - 2. Finish for Indoor Devices: Clear epoxy lacquer over zinc plating.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's installation manual furnished with system.
- B. The GPS receiver shall be mounted on the outside wall of the building, roof, or inside window. In all cases the GPS unit must have a clear view of the sky. If mounted on exterior side wall, there is to be no overhanging structure that can block its view of the sky. If located on the roof, it must be at a height that will prevent it from contacting potentially standing water, or buried under snow. If inside window mounted, the class cannot contain chemical shielding. (Low E).
- C. The NTP receiver shall be located next to or sit on top of the Transmitter. Connect the RJ45 Ethernet cable from your computer network to back of the NTP receiver. Connect the NTP receiver to the Transmitter with the supplied cable. The NTP receiver does not require individual power supply.
- D. Clocks shall not be installed until painting and other finish work in each room is complete.

- E. Coordinate installation of GPS receiver to an exterior wall or to an access point on the roof. GPS receiver must be mounted and wire ran back to the Transmitter and all entrances to the building made watertight.
- 3.2 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS
- A. Make splices, taps, and terminations on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.
  - B. Use plug connectors for connections to clocks and signal devices.
  - C. Ground clocks, programming equipment, and conductor and cable shields to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.
- 3.3 IDENTIFICATION
- A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  - B. Color-code wires, and apply wire and cable marking tape to designate wires and cables so they are uniformly identified and coordinated with wiring diagrams throughout the system.
- 3.4 SYSTEM OPERATION AND STARTUP
- A. Transmission System - Shall receive Atomic Time information every second from the GPS receiver which is mounted with an unobstructed view of the sky and is connected to the system master transmitter, or the NTP receiver mounted on and connected to transmitter. Upon power up and receipt of GPS or NTP time, the Transmitter will then transmit GPS or NTP synchronized time to all receiving devices programmed to the system frequency. The transmitter and all receiving devices will monitor receipt of GPS or NTP time and remain synchronized.
  - B. Wireless Master Transmitter Operation - When power is first applied to the master transmitter, the power light will flash and it will search for a valid GPS or NTP signal and upon receipt, it will set the internal clock of the transmitter. The transmitter will update its internal clock whenever it receives a valid time signal from the GPS or NTP receiver. It shall transmit GPS or NTP time 3 times per minute to all receiving devices.
  - C. Analog Clock Operation - The receiver will search for a signal from the transmitter by scanning all frequencies. Upon receipt of the signal, the clock will store the frequency in memory and set the clock to the exact second of the transmitter. The clocks will locate the position of the hands and automatically set them to be in perfect synchronization to the Master Transmitter. The clock hands will move in a quick "clockwise" motion until they get to the transmitter time.
  - D. Cleaning - Prior to final acceptance, clean exposed surfaces of all system components, using cleaning methods recommended by the manufacturer. Remove any labels from the faces of the clocks.
- 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Tests and Inspections:
    - 1. Perform operational-system tests to verify compliance with the Specifications and make adjustments to bring system into compliance. Include operation of all modes of clock correction and all programming and manually programmed signal and relay operating functions.
    - 2. Verify that units and controls are properly labeled and interconnecting wires and terminals are identified.
  - B. Clock system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
  - C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Program system according to Owner's requirements. Set system so signal devices operate on Owner-required schedules and are activated for durations selected by Owner. Program equipment-control output circuits to suit Owner's operating schedule for equipment controlled.
- B. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain clock-and-program-control system components.

END OF SECTION 275313